

Practical Marshallese

Peter Rudiak-Gould

Dedication

To the people of Ujae Atoll
for teaching me their language

Ñan ri-Ujae ro
kōn aer kar katakin eō kajin eo aer

Contact the author

Please email the author at PeterRG@gmail.com with any questions or comments.

Copyright Statement

This book was originally written for the WorldTeach Marshall islands program for use by its volunteers. It can be freely distributed to anyone in any form. However, it is also © Peter Rudiak-Gould 2004. and thus cannot be sold or used for financial gain.

Table of Contents

<u>Introduction</u>	5
<u>Lessons</u>	6
Lesson 1: The Letters and Sounds of Marshallese	6
Lesson 2: Hello, How are you, Thank you (Beginning Phrases)	9
Lesson 3: One, two, three, four (Numbers, time, age, and price)	11
Lesson 4: Monday, Tuesday, January, February (Words from English)	13
Lesson 5: I am happy, you are happy (Subject pronouns)	15
Lesson 6: I know, you know (Verbs that work like adjectives)	17
Lesson 7: I am running, you are running (The present tense)	19
Lesson 8: I ate, you ate (The past tense)	21
Lesson 9: I will run, you will run (The future tense)	23
Lesson 10: I am about to go, you are about to go (Near future tense)	25
Lesson 11: I am in Majuro, you are in Ebeye (Location)	27
Lesson 12: Me, you, him, her (Object pronouns)	29
Lesson 13: Me, you, him, her (again?) (The emphatic pronouns)	31
Lesson 14: I am not playing, you are not playing (Negatives)	33
Lesson 15: Wrapping up pronouns and tenses	35
Lesson 16: Are you eating? Are you happy? (Yes/No questions)	37
Lesson 17: Do you know?, Yes I know, No I don't know	39
Lesson 18: Can you?, Yes I can, No I can't	41
Lesson 19: Where are you going? What are you doing? (Wh-questions)	43
Lesson 20: Where are you? Where is it? (More about wh-questions)	45
Lesson 21: One boy, two boys, the boy, the boys ('a,' 'the,' and plurals)	47
Lesson 22: My, your, his, her (Possessives)	49
Lesson 23: House of, time of, place of	51
Lesson 24: With me, with you	53
Lesson 25: I like, I don't like	55
Lesson 26: There is, there are, there are many	57
Lesson 27: I have, you have, I don't have, you don't have	59
Lesson 28: I have a pencil with me, you have a book with you	61
Lesson 29: I have one, I have two, I have many	63
Lesson 30: Do you have? How many do you have?	65
Lesson 31: Not yet and never	67
Lesson 32: I have eaten, you have eaten	69
Lesson 33: I haven't eaten, you haven't eaten	71
Lesson 34: Have you fished? Have you ever fished?	73
Lesson 35: I walk fast, I walk slow, I fish often, I fish sometimes	75
Lesson 36: Pretty big, very big, big enough, too big	77
Lesson 37: After you go, before you go, I see you go, I watch you go	79
Lesson 38: How, how much, how long, how big (More about questions)	81
Lesson 39: Which fish, what kind of fish, you and who else?	83
Lesson 40: When you come, when you came, what, where, and if	85
Lesson 41: To me, to you (Directionals)	87
Lesson 42: Big, bigger, biggest (Comparatives and superlatives)	89
Lesson 43: Again, back, also, else	91
Lesson 44: Another coconut, the other coconut, the other coconuts	93
Lesson 45: I want you to go, let me go (The subjunctive)	95
Lesson 46: Go, please go, let's go (Commands, requests, and suggestions)	97
Lesson 47: I know that you are playing, it is good that you are playing	99
Lesson 48: I am partying, you are coffeering	101
Lesson 49: Hunting for crabs, looking for shells (The ka- prefix)	103
Lesson 50: Make you happy, make you sad (The ka- prefix again)	105
Lesson 51: Person of, person who (The ri- prefix)	107

Lesson 52: Thing for working, thing for playing	109
Lesson 53: The two of you, the three of us (Numeratives)	111
Lesson 54: Just one, I just left, I am just taking a walk	113
Lesson 55: Same and different	115
Lesson 56: None, some, most, all	117
Lesson 57: Someone, everyone, no one, anyone	119
Lesson 58: The fish, this fish, that fish (Singular demonstratives)	121
Lesson 59: The fish, these fish, those fish (Plural demonstratives)	123
Lesson 60: This one, that one, like this, like that	125
Lesson 61: This island, this house (Irregular demonstratives)	127
Lesson 62: This guy, that guy (Personal demonstratives)	129
Lesson 63: Here and there (Locative demonstratives)	131
Lesson 64: What's this? What's that? (More about questions)	133
Lesson 65: This week, next week, last week (Useful time phrases)	135
Lesson 66: My grandfather, your grandfather (Inalienable nouns)	137
Lesson 67: My name, your name (a-stem inalienable nouns)	139
Lesson 68: My father, your father (ā- stem inalienable nouns)	141
Lesson 69: My nose, your nose (i- stem inalienable nouns)	143
Lesson 70: My mother, your mother (e- stem inalienable nouns)	145
Lesson 71: Wrapping up inalienable nouns	147
Lesson 72: My, your, his, her (again?) (Alienable nouns)	149
Lesson 73: My food, your food (Classifier for food)	151
Lesson 74: My water, your water (Classifier for drinks)	153
Lesson 75: My house, your house (Classifier for houses)	155
Lesson 76: My boat, your boat, my watch, your watch (More classifiers)	157
Lesson 77: My husband, my wife (Classifiers that add meaning)	159
Lesson 78: My grandson, my granddaughter	161
Lesson 79: Wrapping up alienable nouns	163
Lesson 80: I have, you have, do you have (again?)	165
Lesson 81: Belonging to the two of us (Numeratives with possessives)	167
Lesson 82: Eṃṃan and ṃōṃan (Words starting with double consonants)	169
Lesson 83: Soft and loud, cheap and expensive, humble and proud	171
Lesson 84: This one, not that one (Singling out forms of demonstratives)	173
Lesson 85: Here it is, there they are (Sentence demonstratives)	175
Lesson 86: As big as, not as big as, so big	177
Lesson 87: Myself, yourself, himself, herself	179
Lesson 88: I am eating, I am eating it (Transitive and intransitive verbs)	181
Lesson 89: I eat it, I eat them (More about transitive and intransitive verbs)	183
Lesson 90: It was taken, it was made (Passives)	185
Lesson 91: How are you related to Crystal? (More about questions)	187
Lesson 92: Windy, cloudy, sandy, hilly (Distributives of nouns)	189
Lesson 93: Always crying, always breaking (Distributives of adjectives and verbs)	191
Lesson 94: Amazing, tiring, interesting (More about distributives)	193
Lesson 95: Less strong, least strong	195
Lesson 96: It is running away, it has run away, it is big, it is getting big	197
Lesson 97: It is almost done, I almost died, there are almost 100 people	199
Lesson 98: The fish is big, the big fish (Adjectives)	201
Lesson 99: The good fish, the fish that is good (More about adjectives)	203
Lesson 100: To the ocean, to the lagoon (More about directionals)	205
Lesson 101: I would, you would, I should have, you should have	207
Lesson 102: Behind me, behind you, behind it (Prepositions)	209
<u>Glossary of useful words</u>	211
<u>Acknowledgements</u>	247

Introduction: How to use this book

This book introduces Marshallese to the beginner. It is organized into 102 two-page lessons, each with a main grammar point and a vocabulary section. There are also Marshallese dialogues, general tips, and pronunciation practice in many of the lessons. Each lesson is designed to be a manageable chunk of new material that could be learned in one sitting.

The book is organized in order of usefulness, with the early lessons being crucial for speaking Marshallese and the later ones merely helping you express yourself better. Since the most useful lessons are at the beginning, you can go through as many as you like, stopping when you feel that your level of Marshallese is adequate to your needs. For instance, if you go through the first 25 lessons, you will know basic Marshallese grammar and about 250 words, which is enough to get by in many situations. If you go through the first 50 lessons, then you will know more grammar and about 500 words, which is enough to have decent conversations. If you go through all 102 lessons, then you will know all of the useful grammar of the language and about 1500 words, which is enough to have intelligent conversations on a wide variety of topics.

The lessons are organized sequentially, with each lesson building on the previous ones. For this reason you should go through the book in order, especially in the earlier lessons. It is not essential to completely master each word or construction before moving on, but you should at least be able to understand it when it comes up in conversation. Even if you can't produce it yourself, if you can recognize it in conversation then it will quickly become part of your working knowledge of the language.

At the end of this book there is a glossary of about 1500 Marshallese words and their English definitions listed in order of usefulness. It gathers in one place all of the words introduced in the lessons. This glossary is not intended to be used for looking up words either in Marshallese or English; for that purpose, you should use the Marshallese-English Dictionary by Abo, Bender, Capelle, and deBrum, since it is extremely thorough and lists words alphabetically in both Marshallese and English. But for building your vocabulary, the glossary at the end of this book is best because it lists only common and useful words, with the most useful words at the beginning and less useful words at the end.

There are also a small number of books published in Marshallese, and some published bilingually in Marshallese and English. These are mostly elementary school books with Marshallese legends and other stories. Although the Marshallese tends to be very advanced, these books are useful learning resources, and it would be worthwhile to get access to them.

Of course, the best way of all to learn Marshallese is to jump in and speak it with native speakers, no matter how little of the language you know. This book is only a supplement to that much more important resource.

Lesson 1: The Letters and Sounds of Marshallese

On the following two pages is the Marshallese alphabet and how to pronounce all of its sounds. But before starting, there are a few things you should know:

- Marshallese has two different spelling systems

When missionaries first came to the Marshall Islands, they developed a spelling system for the language. Although this spelling system was not very consistent or accurate, it has been the only system until recently. You will still see it in newspapers, signs, and many other places. Recently a new spelling system has been developed which is much more consistent and much more closely represents the sounds of the language. It is also the system used by the Marshallese-English Dictionary by Abo et al, which is the only complete Marshallese dictionary available. Because of these advantages, this book uses the new system. However, so that you can learn both systems, they are presented side-by-side on the following two pages. The old system is in the ‘Old Spelling’ column, and the new system is in the ‘New Spelling’ column.

- Don’t worry about pronouncing all of the sounds perfectly from day one

Marshallese has many sounds that are difficult for English speakers to pronounce. For this reason I have split the pronunciation into two sections. ‘What it really is’ is the way the letter is really pronounced by Marshallese people. ‘Good enough’ is an easier way to pronounce the letter that Marshallese people will usually understand, even though it’s not quite right. In this lesson, focus on learning the ‘Good enough’ pronunciations. Later you can learn to pronounce them more accurately. In future lessons there will be more pronunciation practice to help you do this.

- Letters can be pronounced differently in different contexts

When letters are at the beginning of a word, the end of a word, sandwiched between two vowels, or in other contexts, they may be pronounced differently. For now, it is most important to learn the basic sound, and eventually you will get the feel of how the sound changes in different contexts.

<u>Old Spelling</u>	<u>New Spelling</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>	<u>Practice Words</u>
a	a	What it really is: this letter actually stands for two different sounds; in some words it is like the ‘o’ in <u>cot</u> , and in other words it is halfway between the ‘o’ in <u>cot</u> and the ‘a’ in <u>cat</u> * Good enough: always pronounce it <u>cot</u>	ak ‘but, or’ ta ‘what’ pako ‘shark’
ā or e	ā	What it really is: halfway between <u>pet</u> and <u>pat</u> Good enough: pronounce it <u>pet</u>	āne ‘island’ mā ‘breadfruit’
b	b	What it really is: at the end of words, or when there are two b’s in a row, pronounce it like an English <u>p</u> , but with the lips slightly rounded and the tongue pulled back and raised at the back of the mouth, giving it a ‘darker’ sound; everywhere else, like English <u>b</u> but with the lips and tongue as described above Good enough: like English <u>p</u> at the end of words, but <u>b</u> everywhere else	ba ‘say, tell’ baba ‘dad’ jaab ‘no’
dr or r	d	What it really is: like a Spanish trilled (rolled) <u>r</u> , but the tongue is right behind the teeth instead of further back Good enough: like a Spanish untrilled (not rolled) <u>r</u> , or the light <u>t</u> in English ‘gotta’	dik ‘small, young’ jidik ‘a little’ ad ‘our’
e	e	What it really is: this letter actually stands for two different sounds; in some words it is like <u>pet</u> , and in other words it is halfway between <u>pet</u> and <u>pit</u> Good enough: always pronounce it <u>pet</u>	etal ‘go’ men ‘thing’ ne ‘foot, leg’
i or y	i	What it really is: like <u>beat</u> at the end of words or when there are two i’s in a row; like <u>yet</u> at the beginning of words if it is followed by a vowel; like <u>bit</u> everywhere else Good enough: pronounce it <u>beat</u> , <u>bit</u> , or <u>yet</u> based on how it sounds in the word	in ‘of’ ni ‘coconut’ ioḳwe ‘hello, love’
j	j	What it really is: halfway between <u>pats</u> and <u>patch</u> (or <u>mass</u> and <u>mash</u>) at the beginning or end of a word, or if there are two j’s in a row; everywhere else, halfway between <u>maze</u> and the second ‘g’ in <u>garage</u> Good enough: pronounce like English <u>s</u> , <u>sh</u> , or <u>ch</u> at the beginning and end of words; pronounce it as in <u>garage</u> everywhere else	jambo ‘take a walk’ jijet ‘sit down’ moj ‘finished’
k	k	What it really is: at the beginning or end of a word, or when there are two k’s in a row, like <u>cot</u> , but with the tongue a little further back; everywhere else, like <u>got</u> , again with the tongue a little further back Good enough: when between two vowels, pronounce it like <u>got</u> ; otherwise pronounce it like <u>cot</u>	ki ‘key’ kiki ‘sleep’ ek ‘fish’
l	l	What it really is: like <u>lull</u> , but NOT like <u>lull</u> ; the tip of the tongue touches the ridge behind the teeth Good enough: like English <u>l</u>	lo ‘see’ ilo ‘in, at’ al ‘sing, song’
l	ḷ	What it really is: like <u>lull</u> , but NOT like <u>lull</u> ; the tip of the tongue touches the ridge behind the teeth, and the back of the tongue is pulled back and raised at the back of the mouth, giving it a ‘darker’ sound Good enough: like English <u>l</u>	laddik ‘boy’ tala ‘dollar’ al ‘sun’

* ‘Halfway’ between one sound and another sound means that the tongue is halfway between where it is in these two sounds. To get the tongue there, start to pronounce the first sound, slowly turn it into the second sound, and stop halfway in between. This halfway-point is the position you want.

m	m	What it really is: like an English <u>m</u> Good enough: same as above	maroñ im	'can' 'and'
m	m̄	What it really is: like an English <u>m</u> , but with the lips rounded and the tongue pulled back and raised at the back of the mouth, giving it a 'darker' sound Good enough: like an English <u>m</u>	ṁama emṁan em	'mom' 'good' 'house'
n	n	What it really is: like an English <u>n</u> Good enough: same as above	nana ioon	'bad' 'on'
n̄	n̄	What it really is: like <u>sing</u> (the only difference in Marshallese is that it can be put at the beginning of a syllable, not just at the end) Good enough: same as above	n̄a ṁōn̄a jañ	'me' 'eat' 'cry'
n	n̄	What it really is: like English <u>n</u> , but with the tongue pulled back and raised at the back of the mouth, giving it a 'darker' sound Good enough: like English <u>n</u>	ṁo kōṁaan eṁ	'wave' 'want, like' 'that'
o	o	What it really is: this letter actually stands for two sounds; in some words it is <u>tone</u> , with the lips rounded, and in others it is halfway between <u>tone</u> and <u>tune</u> , with the lips rounded Good enough: always pronounce it like <u>tone</u>	ko kajoor	'run away' 'strong'
ō or e	ō	What it really is: this letter actually stands for two different sounds; in some words it is halfway between <u>beat</u> and <u>boot</u> , with the tongue a little lower, and in other words it is halfway between <u>bet</u> and <u>boat</u> Good enough: in some words it is like <u>buck</u> , in other words it is like <u>book</u>	wōn wōn ṁōṁōṁō	'turtle' 'who' 'happy'
o	ō	What it really is: like <u>pot</u> , but with the lips rounded (the stereotypical way that people on the East Coast pronounce <u>August</u> or <u>awful</u>) Good enough: pronounce it like <u>pot</u> or <u>boat</u>	lojet ennṁ	'ocean' 'tasty'
b	p	What it really is: at the end of a word or when there are two p's in a row, pronounce it like English <u>p</u> ; everywhere else pronounce it like <u>b</u> Good enough: like English <u>p</u> at the end of words, or <u>b</u> everywhere else	pepe iiep	'decide' 'basket'
r	r	What it really is: like a Spanish trilled (rolled) <u>r</u> Good enough: like a Spanish untrilled (not rolled) <u>r</u> , or the light <u>t</u> in English 'gotta'	ripālle ire iar	'American' 'fight' 'lagoon'
t	t̄	What it really is: at the beginning or end of a word, or when there are two t's in a row, like English <u>t̄</u> , but with the tongue pulled back and raised at the back of the mouth, giving it a 'darker' sound; everywhere else, like <u>d</u> but with the tongue as described above Good enough: when between two vowels pronounce it like English <u>d</u> ; otherwise pronounce it like English <u>t̄</u>	ti itok aet	'tea' 'come' 'yes'
u	u	What it really is: like English <u>tune</u> , with the lips rounded Good enough: same as above	tutu	'wet, take a shower, go swimming'
i or u	ū	What it really is: halfway between <u>beat</u> and <u>boot</u> Good enough: like <u>book</u>	ūl wūt	'fin' 'flower'
w	w	What it really is: like English <u>w</u> Good enough: same as above	wa awa	'boat, vehicle' 'hour, time'

Lesson 2: Hello, How are you, Thank you (Beginning Phrases)

This lesson introduces some common phrases in Marshallese. They are not only useful for conversation, but also for practicing reading and pronouncing Marshallese. Practice pronouncing these phrases with a Marshallese person if you can.

Between each phrase and its English meaning, you will see words in smaller print. This is an intermediate translation step between the Marshallese and the English. It tells you what each word in the Marshallese phrase means. A ‘/’ shows the break between two words. For instance, in ‘iokwe aolep’ (‘hello everyone’), ‘iokwe’ means ‘love’ and ‘aolep’ means ‘all,’ so the small print says ‘love/all’ to tell you what each word means. A ‘-’ indicates the break between two parts of a word. For instance, in ‘elukkuun emman’ (‘I’m doing great’), the ‘elukkuun’ is made up of ‘e’ (‘it’) plus ‘lukkuun’ (‘really’), so the small print says ‘it-really’ to tell you what each part of ‘elukkuun’ means.

- Hello and goodbye

Iokwe*	=	love	= Hello or Goodbye
Iokwe iokwe	=	love/love	= Hello
Iokwe eok†	=	love/you(singular)	= Hello or Goodbye (to one person only)
Iokwe kom	=	love/you(plural)	= Hello or Goodbye (to more than one person)
Iokwe aolep	=	love/all	= Hello everyone or Goodbye everyone
Bar lo eok	=	again/see/you(singular)	= See you later (to one person only)
Bar lo kom	=	again/see/you(plural)	= See you later (to more than one person)

(Note that there is no phrase in Marshallese for ‘Nice to meet you’)

-Good morning, afternoon, evening, and night

Morning!	=	<i>(from English)</i>	= Good morning
Iokwe in raelep	=	love/of/afternoon	= Good afternoon
Iokwe in jota	=	love/of/evening	= Good evening
Good night!	=	<i>(from English)</i>	= Good night

- How are you?

Emman mour?	=	good/life	= How are you?
Ej et mour?	=	it-PRESENT/do what?/life	= How are you?
Emman	=	it-good	= I’m fine
Elukkuun emman	=	it-really/good	= I’m doing great
Emmantata	=	it-good-est	= it is the best
Ebwe	=	it-okay	= I’m so-so
Enana	=	it-bad	= I’m not doing so well
Elukkuun nana	=	it-really/bad	= I’m doing horribly
Ak kwe?	=	what about/you	= How about you?

-What’s your name?

Etam?	=	name-your	= What’s your name?
Eta in _____	=	name-my/of/_____	= My name is _____

* ‘iokwe’ is often spelled ‘yokwe’ according to the old system

† ‘Eok’ is often spelling ‘yok’ according to the old system

- Thank you and you're welcome

Koṃṃool	=	you-thanked	= Thank you
Koṃṃooltata	=	you-thanked-est	= Thank you very much
Kōn jouj	=	about/kindness	= You're welcome
Jouj	=	kindness	= You're welcome

- No thank you

Koṃṃool ak ij jab	=	you-thanked/but/I-PRESENT/not	= No thank you
Koṃṃool ak ij jab kijōr	=	you-thanked/but/I-PRESENT/not/take offer	= No thank you

- I'm sorry

Joḷok bōd	=	throw away/mistake	= I'm sorry or Excuse me
Joḷok aō bōd	=	throw away/my/mistake	= I'm sorry or Excuse me
Ejoḷok	=	it-thrown away	= You're forgiven
Ejoḷok aṃ bōd	=	it-thrown away/your/mistake	= You're forgiven
Ej eṃṃan wōt	=	it-PRESENT/good/still	= That's okay
Jab inepata	=	not/worry	= Don't worry about it
Ejjeḷok jorrāān	=	there is no/problem	= No problem
Ejjeḷok problem	=	there is no/problem	= No problem

Dialogue

A: Iḷkwe eok.	A: Hello.
B: Iḷkwe. Eṃṃan mour?	B: Hi. How's it going?
A: Eṃṃan. Ak kwe?	A: Good. How about you?
B: Ebwe. Etaṃ?	B: So-so. What's your name?
A: Eta in Essa. Ak kwe?	A: My name is Essa. What about you?
B: Eta in Lisson. Bar lo eok.	B: My name is Lisson. See you later.
A: Bar lo eok.	A: See you later.

Vocabulary

Note: There are two main dialects of Marshallese, the Western (Rālik) dialect spoken on the western chain of atolls, and the Eastern (Ratak) dialect spoken on the eastern chain of atolls. In the urban centers of Majuro and Ebeye, there are speakers of both dialects. The two dialects are very similar to each other, but some words are different. Since the Western dialect is considered more standard, all the vocabulary in this book is listed first in the Western dialect, and an 'E:' indicates the form in the Eastern dialect when it is different.

aet	yes
jaab	no
iḷkwe	hello, goodbye, love
aolep	all, every, everything, everybody
lo	see, find
eṃṃan (E: sometimes ṃōṃan)	good
nana	bad, inedible
enṇo (E: sometimes nenṇo)	tasty, tastes good, delicious, edible
lukkuun	very, really, absolutely, totally Ex. Elukkuun eṃṃan = It is really good

Lesson 3: One, two, three, four (Numbers, time, age, and price)

The following are the numbers of Marshallese. Occasionally you will see old versions of some of the numbers, such as 'jiljilimjuon' for 7, but these are almost never used today, and not worth learning.

1 juon (pronounced 'juōn')	11 joñoul juon (pronounced 'joñoul juōn')	10 joñoul	100 jibukwi	1000 juon tøjjin (pronounced 'juōn tøjjin')
2 ruo	12 joñoul ruo	20 roñoul	200 rūbukwi	2000 ruo tøjjin
3 jilu	13 joñoul jilu	30 jilñoul	300 jilubukwi	3000 jilu tøjjin
4 emān	14 joñoul emān	40 eñoul	400 eabukwi or ābukwi	4000 emān tøjjin
5 ļalem	15 joñoul ļalem	50 lemñoul	500 limabukwi	5000 ļalem tøjjin
6 jiljino (pronounced 'jijino')	16 joñoul jiljino (pronounced 'joñoul jijino')	60 jiljinoñoul (pronounced 'jijinoñoul')	600 jiljinobukwi (pronounced 'jijinobukwi')	6000 jiljino tøjjin (pronounced 'jijino tøjjin')
7 jimjuon	17 joñoul jimjuon	70 jimjuoñoul	700 jimjuonbukwi	7000 jimjuon tøjjin
8 raliṭōk	18 joñoul raliṭōk	80 raliṭoñoul	800 raliṭōkbukwi	8000 raliṭōk tøjjin
9 ratimjuon	19 joñoul ratimjuon	90 ratimjuoñoul	900 ratimjuonbukwi	9000 ratimjuon tøjjin
10 joñoul	20 roñoul	100 jibukwi	1000 juon tøjjin	10000 joñoul tøjjin

As you can see in the second column, to make number likes 14 or 35, you simply say the word for the tens column and then the word for the ones column. For example:

joñoul ļalem	=	ten/one	=	eleven
joñoul jilu	=	ten/three	=	thirteen
jiljinoñoul jimjuon	=	sixty/seven	=	sixty-seven

For numbers like 156 or 3892, just add together the words like in English:

rūbukwi eñoul jilu	=	two hundred/forty/three	=	two hundred and forty-three
jilu tøjjin raliṭōkbukwi roñoul ļalem	=	three/thousand/eight hundred /twenty/five	=	three thousand eight hundred and twenty-five

- The following are some phrases that use numbers. They are useful not only for conversation but also for practicing the numbers you have learned.

Time

Jete awa?	=	how many/time	=	What time is it?
Jete awa kiio?	=	how many/time/now	=	What time is it now?
Jete awa ippam?	=	how many/time/with you	=	What time do you have?

Ruo awa	=	two/hour	= Two o'clock
Ruo awa joñoul minit	=	two/hour/ten/minute	= 2:10
Ruo awa jimattan	=	two/hour/half	= Half past two
Joñoul minit ñan ralitōk awa	=	ten/minute/to/eight/hout	= Ten to eight
Joñoul minit jān ralitōk awa	=	ten/minute/from/eight/hour	= Ten after eight

Age

Jete aṃ iiō?	=	how many/your/year	= How old are you?
_____ aō iiō	=	_____/my/year	= I am _____ years old

Price

Jete wōṇān?	=	how many/price-its	= How much does it cost?
Jete wōṇān _____ ?	=	how many/price-of/ _____	= How much does _____ cost?
Jiljino taḷa	=	six/dollar	= Six dollars
Lemñoul jān	=	fifty/cent	= Fifty cents
Jiljino taḷa lemñoul jān	=	six/dollar/fifty/cent	= \$6.50

Dialogue

A: Iḷkwe in raelep.	A: Good afternoon.
B: Iḷkwe iḷkwe. Ej et mour?	B: Hello. How are you?
A: Elukkuun eṃṃan. Etaṃ?	A: Great. What's your name?
B: Eta in Tonika.	B: My name is Tonika.
A: Jete aṃ iiō kiiō?	A: How old are you now?
B: Roñoul aō iiō.	B: I'm twenty years old.
A: Jete awa ippaṃ?	A: What time do you have?
B: Juon awa jimattan.	B: Half past one.
A: Komṃooltata. Iḷkwe eok.	A: Thanks a lot. Goodbye.
B: Iḷkwe.	B: Bye.

Vocabulary

im	and
ak or akō	but, what about, or (when asking questions)
ñe ej jab	or (when expressing the idea of one <u>or</u> the other)
juon	one, a, an
jān	from, off, than
ñan	to, for, in order to
kiiō	now
awa (from English)	hour, time, time of the day, o'clock

Lesson 4: Monday, Tuesday, January, February (Words from English)

Ever since the Marshall Islands has had contact with the outside world, it has adopted many foreign words. Most things from the outside world, and even some things native to the Marshall Islands, have been given foreign names. Although some of these ‘loan words’ come from German, Spanish, and Japanese, the vast majority come from English. This makes learning Marshallese vocabulary a bit easier for English speakers. However, when these words enter the language, they become ‘Marshallized’ in order to fit in with normal Marshallese pronunciation. For instance, since Marshallese has no f or v, these sounds usually become p or b in Marshallese. In the same way, d becomes t, g becomes k, and h is dropped altogether. So when you say a word from English, give it the best Marshallese accent that you can muster. And if you don’t know the word for an object that comes from outside the Marshall Islands, just say the English word, and you will usually be right.

A good example of these loan words are the names of the days of the week and the months of the year, which didn’t exist in Marshallese before contact with the outside world. Although these words come from English, try to say them as they are spelled in Marshallese. By seeing the difference between the original English word and the way it turned out in Marshallese, you can get a sense of how the pronunciation of the two languages differs.

<u>Marshallese</u>	<u>English</u>	<u>Marshallese</u>	<u>English</u>
Mande	Monday	Jānwōde	January
Juje	Tuesday	Pāpode	February
Wōnje	Wednesday	Maaj	March
Taije	Thursday	Eprōl	April
Bōlaide or Bōraide	Friday	Māe	May
Jadede	Saturday	Juun	June
Jabōt (from ‘Sabbath’)	Sunday	Juļae	July
		Ōkwōj	August
		Jeptōmba	September
		Oktoba	October
		Nobōmba	November
		Tijemba	December

- Here are some phrases you can use to practice the days and months:

Raan in ta in?	=	day/this/what/this	= What day is today?
Allōn in ta in?	=	month/this/what/this?	= What month is this?
Kwaar ļotak nāāt?	=	you-PAST/born/when?	= When were you born?
Juun roñoul juon raan, juon tōujin ratimjuonbukwi ralitoñoul ruo			= June 21 st , 1982

- Here are some of the most useful words in Marshallese that come from English. Looking over these words is a quick way to build a large starting vocabulary:

jikuuļ	school	pileij	plate	peeļ	bell	tūrep	trip, voyage	kea	care
Amedka	America	baankek	pancake	booļ	full	tōļ	towel	buruṃ	broom
ṃama	mom	tebōļ	table	mājet	matches	uklele	ukulele	jāntōj	sentence
baba	dad	jipeeļ	spell	papōļōr	popular	bōok	box	tipi	TV
kain	kind, type	naip	knife	jodi	zorries	ļaibrāre	library	baajkōļ	bicycle
wiik	week	pinana	banana	ļaita	lighter	ṃaiļ	mile	iiaļo	yellow

iiō	year	tonaaj	donut	pāāk	back up	pātōre	battery	kūre	gray
awa	hour	luuj	lose	aij	ice	waj	wristwatch	kūriin	green
kilaj	class	wiin	win	jikka	cigarette	bakōj	bucket	bilu	blue
baamje	family	tūrak	truck, car	mare	marry	juuj	shoe	būrawūn	brown
peba	paper	jimaat	smart	taibuun	typhoon	kiaj	gas	oran	orange
nōm̄ba	number	jukwa	sugar	wōtej	hotel	kūta	guitar	baijin	poison
piik	pig	peet	bed	jōōt	shirt	Jaam̄	lamp	jibuun	spoon
tool	towel	tiṃōṃ	demon	oṃj	horse	pakij	package	kajan	gallon
taja	dollar	kwōpej	garbage	reja	razor	Baibōj	Bible	kāānjej	cancel
ki	key	retio	radio	tūkōt	ticket	būrinjibōj	principal	wōpij	office
lak	lock	tāākji	taxi	būrae	fry	aujpitōj	hospital	būjañkōj	blanket
jāān	cent	teej	test	jōol	salt, salty	pāāk	bag	at	hat
taktō	doctor	boṃj	boss	kūriij	grease, fat	pejtōbōj	vegetable	bato	bottle
ti	tea	jea	chair	tibat	teapot	kaal	call	boṃk	fork
peen	pen	joob	soap	weij	oil	baṃ	pump	ṃupi	movie
pilawā	flour	juub	soup	pair	fired	kōpe	coffee	tūraṃ	drum
pinjej	pencil	kuuṃ	comb	aṃa	hammer	jiit	sheet	bujaṃtiik	plastic
wūnto	window	jait	elec. light	jebta	chapter	nuuj	news	kūrjin	Christian
minit	minute	ṃōrō	murder	karjin	kerosene	nuujpeba	newspaper	tūrabōj	trouble
pija	picture	boriñ	boring	Jain	line	talboon	telephone	lojen	lotion

Vocabulary

kwōle	hungry, famine
maro	thirsty
nañinmej	sick, sickness, illness, disease
ṃōṃōṃō	happy, glad
būromōj	sad
illu (E: sometimes lilu)	angry
mejki	sleepy
ṃōk	tired
mijak	scared, scared of, fear

Pronunciation Practice – Double letters

You may have noticed that some words in Marshallese are spelled with two of the same letter in a row. This is not just a spelling convention (like spelling ‘hammer’ with two m’s in English) but rather indicates that the sound of the letter is pronounced for twice as long. To get a feel for this, have a Marshallese person pronounce these common words: eṃṃan and enṃō. Notice how the speaker holds the ‘ṃ’ and ‘n’ for twice as long as you would expect. To get an even better sense of how double letters differ from single letters, have a Marshallese person pronounce these pairs of words which differ only in whether one of the sounds is double or not:

jān	‘from’	jāān	‘money’
eṃṃan	‘good’	eṃṃaan	‘man’
eto	‘it is a long time’	etto	‘a long time ago’
ine	‘seed’	inne	‘yesterday’

Lesson 5: I am happy, you are happy (Subject pronouns)

In Marshallese there is a set of pronouns that is very much like ‘I,’ ‘you,’ ‘he,’ ‘she,’ ‘it,’ ‘we,’ and ‘they’ in English. These are called the ‘subject pronouns.’ In this lesson and future ones, you will learn how to use these words to make many kinds of sentences. Here they are:

<u>Marshallese</u>	<u>English</u>
i	I
kwō or ko	You (when talking to one person only)
e	He, She, or It
je	We (including the person being spoken to)
kōm	We (not including the person being spoken to)
koṃ	You (when talking to more than one person)
re or rō	They

As you look at the chart you will notice some important differences from English:

1. Marshallese makes no distinction between ‘he,’ ‘she,’ and ‘it’; ‘e’ can mean any of these.
2. Marshallese makes a distinction between ‘you’ referring to only one person (kwō or ko) and ‘you’ referring to more than one person (koṃ). In English, ‘you’ can be used for any number of people, but in Marshallese you must always make the distinction between you-singular and you-plural.
3. Marshallese makes a distinction between ‘we’ when it includes the person being spoken to (je) and ‘we’ when it does not include the person being spoken to (kōm). The former is called ‘inclusive we’ and the latter is called ‘exclusive we.’ For instance, if you say ‘You and I are going to the lagoon,’ you would use ‘je,’ but if you ‘My friend and I are going to the lagoon,’ you would use ‘kōm’.
4. Two of the pronouns (‘you-singular’ and ‘they’) have two different forms. The form that is used depends on what sounds are in the word that follows. Don’t worry about knowing which form to use. For now, just use the first form (‘kwō’ for ‘you-singular’ and ‘re’ for ‘they’) but be aware that they can sometimes be a bit different.

- You can use the subject pronouns to make sentences like ‘I am happy,’ ‘you are sad,’ etc. To make a sentence like this, just put the pronoun before any adjective. For instance:

i	+ maro =	imaro	=	I-thirsty	= I am thirsty
kwō	+ maro =	kwōmaro	=	you(singular)-thirsty	= You are thirsty
e	+ maro =	emaro	=	he,she,it-thirsty	= He, She, or It is thirsty
je	+ maro =	jemaro	=	we(inclusive)-thirsty	= We are thirsty
kōm	+ maro =	kōm maro	=	we(exclusive)/thirsty	= We are thirsty
koṃ	+ maro =	koṃ maro	=	you(plural)/thirsty	= You guys are thirsty
re	+ maro =	remaro	=	they-thirsty	= They are thirsty

(Notice that you don’t need any word for ‘am’, ‘is’, or ‘are’!)

- If the subject of the sentence is something other than a pronoun (for instance, a sentence like ‘Nick is thirsty’ or ‘Brad and Kenzie are thirsty’), just use ‘e’ if the subject is singular and ‘re’ if it is plural. For example:

Nick <u>e</u> maro	=	Nick/he, she, it-thirsty	= Nick <u>i</u> s thirsty
Brad im Kenzie <u>re</u> maro	=	Brad/and/Kenzie/they-thirsty	= Brad and Kenzie <u>a</u> re thirsty

- If the subject is not a pronoun and is singular, like in ‘Nick is thirsty’, you can also put the subject *after* the adjective instead of before:

Emaro Nick	=	he, she, it-thirsty/Nick	= Nick is thirsty
or Nick emaro	=	Nick/he, she, it-thirsty	

Vocabulary

jeļā	know, know how to, find out Ex. Ijeļā = I know Ex. Ijab lukkuun jeļā = I don’t really know/I’m not sure
jaje or ñak	not know, not know how to
kōñaan	want, like, do often
maroñ	can, may, might, possible
ban	cannot, will not, impossible
mejeje	understand, disentangled, meaning, information Ex. Mejeje in ‘Jaddik’, ‘boy’ = ‘Laddik’ means ‘boy’ Ex. Ta mejeje in ‘laddik’? = What does ‘Jaddik’ mean?
dike	hate
ṁakoko (in)	unwilling (to), refuse (to), really not want (to)
meļokļok	forget

Language Tip – Getting people’s attention

To get someone’s attention in English we say ‘Hey Joe!’ or ‘Hey Stephanie!’. To do the same in Marshallese you put an ‘e’ or ‘a’ at the end of the name, for instance ‘Joe e!’ or ‘Joe a’. The proper response when someone says this to you is ‘e!’ If the person is far away, then put ‘o’ instead of ‘e’ at the end of their name, and respond ‘o!’ For example:

Person getting Patrick’s attention: Patrick e!
 Patrick’s response: E!
 Person getting Patrick’s attention, far away: Patrick o!
 Patrick’s response: O!

Lesson 6: I know, you know (Verbs that work like adjectives)

In the last lesson you learned that you can put adjectives after subject pronouns to get sentences like ‘I am thirsty,’ ‘you are hungry,’ etc. You can also do the same thing to a few verbs, but not all verbs. The most common of these special verbs are as follows:

Adjective-like Verbs

jeḷā	know, know how to
jaje	don't know, don't know how to
ñak	don't know, don't know how to
maroñ	can, may, might
ban	cannot, will not
mejeje	understand
kōṇaan	like, want
dike	hate
ṃakoko	refuse, unwilling
meḷokḷok	forget

- You can make sentences with these verbs (but *not* most other verbs) in exactly the same way as you use adjectives. For instance:

i	+ mejeje =	imejeje	=	I-understand	= I understand
kwō	+ jaje =	kwōjaje	=	you(singular)-don't know	= You don't know
e	+ ñak =	eñak	=	he,she,it-don't know	= He, She, or It doesn't know
je	+ maroñ =	jemaroñ	=	we(inclusive)-can	= We can
kōm	+ ban =	kōm ban	=	we(exclusive)/cannot	= We cannot
koṃ	+ kōṇaan =	koṃ kōṇaan	=	you(plural)/like	= You guys like
re	+ dike =	redike	=	they-hate	= They hate

Vocabulary

etal	go
itok (E: wātok)	come
ṛōñā	eat, food
idaak	drink, take (as in swallow [a pill, etc.])
rūkaki	teacher, minister, priest
rijikuu]	student
Amedka	America, the United States
ṛaje]	The Marshall Islands, the Marshallese language
ripālle	American person/people
riṛaje]	Marshallese person/people

Language Tip – How to use the Marshallese-English Dictionary

The Marshallese-English Dictionary by Abo, Bender, Capelle, and deBrum is a very good additional resource for learning the language. However, there are some things that are useful to know before using it:

- Make sure you find the right Marshallese word

When looking up an English word in the English-Marshallese section of the dictionary, you will often find several Marshallese words listed. Usually only one of these words is in common use, or the words have very different meanings that only happen to translate to the same word in English. For this reason, always look up all of the words back in the Marshallese-English part of the dictionary. This way you can see other meanings of each word, example sentences, and so forth that will tell you which Marshallese word is the real equivalent of the English word that you looked up.

- Watch out for rare and archaic words

The dictionary marks some words as ‘archaic,’ meaning that they were used historically in the Marshall Islands but are now very uncommon. Always look to see if a word is marked this way, and if it is, don’t try to use it in normal conversation. The dictionary also lists many words that are very formal, specialized or uncommon for some other reason. These are not marked as such, so it is best to ask someone who speaks Marshallese whether people actually use the word.

- Use a person rather than the dictionary when you can

For all the reasons listed above, it is better to ask a person who speaks both English and Marshallese how to say something than it is to look it up in the dictionary. A person will give you only words that people actually use, and can give you examples. If you know someone who grew up speaking both Marshallese and English, that is ideal.

In the next lesson there are more tips for using the dictionary.

Lesson 7: I am running, you are running (The present tense)

You learned in the last lesson that the subject pronouns can be used with adjectives and a few verbs. In this section you will learn to use the subject pronouns with all kinds of verbs, and also with nouns.

In order to do this, you need to put a little marker on the end of the pronoun. This marker is 'j' (on a few pronouns it comes out as 'ij') and it means 'present tense.' When you add this to the subject pronouns, it comes out as follows:

i + j =	ij =	I-PRESENT TENSE
kwō + j =	kwōj =	you(singular)-PRESENT TENSE
e + j =	ej =	he,she,it-PRESENT TENSE
je + j =	jej =	we(inclusive)-PRESENT TENSE
kōm + j =	kōmij =	we(exclusive)-PRESENT TENSE
koṃ + j =	koṃij =	you(plural)-PRESENT TENSE
re + j =	rej =	they-PRESENT TENSE

After these you can put any verb (except the ones listed in the last lesson, which work like adjectives) or any noun. Unlike Spanish or French, you do not conjugate the verb. For example:

Ij mōñā =	I-PRESENT/eat	= I am eating or I eat
Kwōj idaak =	you(singular)-PRESENT/drink	= You are drinking or You drink
Ej mōñā =	he,she,it-PRESENT/eat	= He, She, or It is eating or He, She, or It eats
Jej idaak =	we(inclusive)-PRESENT/drink	= We are drinking or We drink
Kōmij riṃajej =	we(exclusive)-PRESENT/ Marshallese person	= We are Marshallese people
Koṃij rūkaki =	you(plural)-PRESENT/teacher	= You guys are teachers
Rej rijikuuļ =	they-PRESENT/student	= They are students

There are a few things to notice here:

1. Marshallese makes no distinction between 'I eat' vs. 'I am eating,' 'You eat' vs. 'You are eating.' For both you use the subject pronoun with the present tense marker.
2. Just like with adjectives in the last lesson, you don't need any word for 'am', 'is', or 'are.'

- Like with adjectives, if you have a subject that is not a pronoun (for instance 'Jolina is eating' or 'Ronald and Junior are students') then you use 'ej' if the subject is singular and 'rej' if it is plural.

Jolina ej mōñā =	Jolina/he,she,it-PRESENT/eat	= Jolina is eating
Ronald im Junior rej rijikuuļ =	Ronald/and/Junior/they-PRESENT/students	= Ronald and Junior are students

There is only one important exception to this. If the subject of the sentence is the word for 'name,' then you use the word 'in' (which usually means 'of') instead of 'ej':

Correct: **Eta in Alfred** = name-my/of/Alfred = My name is Alfred
 Incorrect: **Eta ej Alfred**

Vocabulary

ṛōj	finished, done Ex. Eṛōj = It's finished
ba	say, tell
kōṛṛan	do, make, fix
ewōr or elōñ	there is, there are
ejejok	there is none, there are none, there is no ____, there are no ____, none, nothing, nobody
jikuuj (from English)	school, go to school (either as a student or a teacher), attend class
ṛōn jikuuj	school building
mā	breadfruit, breadfruit tree
ni	coconut, coconut tree
men	thing

Language Tip – More tips on how to use the Marshallese-English Dictionary

- Looking up Marshallese words can be difficult

When you hear a word and want to look it up in the dictionary, it may be very hard to find because it is so difficult to hear all of the sounds correctly. If you don't find the word on your first try, try looking it up with l's instead of l's, ṛ's instead of m's, ṛ's instead of n's, b's instead of p's, d's instead of r's, ū's instead of ō's, and so forth. If that doesn't work, try doubling some of the letters (for instance, look up 'jōōt' instead of 'jōt'). Also, if there is a double consonant near the beginning of the word, look it up starting with the double consonant (for instance, look up 'eṛṛan' as 'ṛṛan'). If you want to know why these words are listed this way, and what is really going on with them, look at Lesson 82.

- You can safely ignore the phonetic transcription of Marshallese words

Next to each Marshallese word you will see a phonetic transcription. (For instance, 'iokwe' is transcribed as 'yi'yaqey.') This shows the real underlying sounds of the word. However, it is extremely difficult to pronounce a word based on the phonetic transcription, and much easier to just use the normal spelling, which looks very close to how it is pronounced. So unless you happen to have an advanced degree in linguistics, it's best to just ignore the phonetic transcription.

- Some words are never used by themselves

You will notice that some Marshallese words are listed with a '–' at the end. This indicates that the word is not complete by itself, but rather is a stem that needs some other word attached to the end of it. If the dictionary says 'with directionals,' then attach one of the words listed in Lesson 41 to mean 'to me,' 'to you,' etc. If the dictionary shows the '–' but doesn't say 'with directionals,' then attach the endings listed in Lessons 66-71 to mean 'my,' 'your', etc.

Lesson 8: I ate, you ate (The past tense)

In the last lesson you learned that you can put the marker ‘j’ onto subject pronouns to make the present tense for verbs and nouns. In this lesson you will learn another marker that you can put onto the subject pronouns, this one for the past tense. This marker is ‘ar.’ When you put it on the subject pronouns, it comes out as follows:

i	+ ar =	iaar	=	I-PAST TENSE
kwō	+ ar =	kwaar	=	you(singular)-PAST TENSE
e	+ ar =	eaar (usually pronounced ‘aar’)	=	he,she,it-PAST TENSE
je	+ ar =	jaar	=	we(inclusive)-PAST TENSE
kōm	+ ar =	kōmar	=	we(exclusive)-PAST TENSE
koṃ	+ ar =	koṃar	=	you(plural)-PAST TENSE
re	+ ar =	raar	=	they-PAST TENSE

(Note that a few changes take place when you add the ‘ar’ marker; for instance re + ar ends up as ‘raar,’ *not* ‘rear’)

After these you can put *any* adjective, verb, or noun. For example:

laar ṃōṃōṃō	=	I-PAST/happy	=	I was happy
Kwaar ṃōṃā	=	you(singular)-PAST/eat	=	You were eating or You ate
Eaar jaje	=	he,she,it-PAST/don’t know	=	He, She, or It didn’t know
Jaar rijikuuḷ	=	we(inclusive)-PAST/student	=	We were students
Kōmar rūkaki	=	we(exclusive)-PAST/teacher	=	We were teachers
Koṃar būromōj	=	you(plural)-PAST/sad	=	You guys were sad
Raar maroṃ	=	they-PAST/can	=	They could

There are a few things to notice:

1. Marshallese makes no distinction between ‘I ate’ vs. ‘I was eating,’ ‘You ate’ vs. ‘You were eating,’ etc.
2. Just like with ‘am’, ‘is’, or ‘are,’ you don’t need any extra word for ‘was’ and ‘were.’
3. Unlike in the present tense, there is no distinction between adjectives and verbs. *Any* adjective and *any* verb (even those few verbs mentioned in Lesson 6 that work like adjectives) can go after the past tense form of the pronoun.

- Like in the previous lessons, if you have a subject that is not a pronoun (for instance ‘Bobson was drinking’ or ‘Roselinta and Jania were happy’) then you use ‘eaar’ if the subject is singular and ‘raar’ if it is plural. For example:

Bobson eaar idaak	=	Bobson/he,she,it-PAST/drink	=	Bobson was drinking
Roselinta im Jania raar ṃōṃōṃō	=	Roselinta/and/Jania/they-PAST/happy	=	Roselinta and Jania were happy

- There is another way to make the past tense which has the same meaning. It is rarely heard in the Western atolls (the Ralik chain) of the Marshall Islands, but more common in the Eastern atolls (the Ratak chain). This is one of many small differences between these two major dialects

of Marshallese. In this way of forming the past tense, the marker ‘kar’ is added to the pronoun instead of ‘ar’:

i	+ kar =	ikar	=	I-PAST TENSE
kwō	+ kar =	kwōkar	=	you(singular)-PAST TENSE
e	+ kar =	ekar	=	he,she,it-PAST TENSE
je	+ kar =	jekar	=	we(inclusive)-PAST TENSE
kōm	+ kar =	kōmīkar	=	we(exclusive)-PAST TENSE
koṃ	+ kar =	koṃīkar	=	you(plural)-PAST TENSE
re	+ kar =	rekar	=	they-PAST TENSE

Vocabulary

iukkure (E: kukure)	to play, game
ilo	in, at
in	of
ioon	on, on top of
aebōj	drinking water
āne	island, islet, land
iar	lagoon, at the lagoon, lagoon beach, at the lagoon beach
lik	ocean side of an island, at the ocean side of an island, beach on the ocean side, at the beach on the ocean side
bwebwenato	talk, have a conversation, chat
bōk	take, get, receive, minus (in arithmetic)

Pronunciation Practice – Extra vowels

You may have already noticed that some words seem to have an extra vowel sound that the spelling doesn’t show. For instance, ‘ajri’ (‘child’) is pronounced ‘ajōri,’ ‘jermal’ (‘work’) is pronounced ‘jerōbal,’ and ‘lemñoul’ (‘fifty’) is pronounced ‘lemōñoul.’ As you can see from these examples, an extra ‘ō’ (pronounced like the ‘oo’ in ‘book’) is inserted between two adjacent consonants, which breaks it up and makes it easier to pronounce. This happens between any two adjacent consonants, even if they are between words; for instance ‘etal ñan’ (‘go to’) is pronounced ‘etalōñan.’ The only time this doesn’t happen is when the two adjacent consonants are the same consonant or very similar to each other. For instance, you do not put an extra vowel between the two ṃ’s in ‘eṃṃan’ because they are the same letter. You also don’t put an extra vowel between nt, ṃb, ṃp, ñk, bw, ṃw, kw (and a few others) because the two sounds are pronounced in the same part of the mouth and thus are easy to pronounce together.

Here are some words with vowels inserted. Have a Marshallese person say them and notice where the extra vowels are:

Amedka	‘America’	kōnke	‘because’	roñjake	‘listen’	tipñōl	‘canoe’
arnej	‘person’	jōmṃak	‘think’	ṃokta	‘before’	etke	‘why?’
bōktok	‘bring’	oktak	‘different’	kōrkōr	‘canoe’	karjin	‘kerosene’

Lesson 9: I will run, you will run (The future tense)

The last two lessons introduced two markers that can be added to the subject pronouns in order to make the present tense ('j') and the past tense ('ar' or 'kar'). This lesson introduces the marker for the future tense. This marker is usually written as 'naaj,' but much more often pronounced 'nāj' or 'nij.' In this book it will be written as 'naaj' since this is the normal spelling, but bear in mind that it is usually pronounced differently. Here are the subject pronouns in the future tense:

i	+ naaj =	inaaj	=	I-FUTURE TENSE
kwō	+ naaj =	kwōnaaj	=	you(singular)-FUTURE TENSE
e	+ naaj =	enaaj	=	he,she,it-FUTURE TENSE
je	+ naaj =	jenaaj	=	we(inclusive)-FUTURE TENSE
kōm	+ naaj =	kōminaaj	=	we(exclusive)-FUTURE TENSE
koṃ	+ naaj =	koṃinaaj	=	you(plural)-FUTURE TENSE
re	+ naaj =	rōnaaj*	=	they-FUTURE TENSE

As with the past tense, after these pronouns in the future tense you can put *any* adjective, verb, or noun. For example:

Inaaj būromōj	=	I-FUTURE/sad	=	I will be sad or I am going to be sad
Kwōnaaj ṃōñā	=	you(singular)-FUTURE/eat	=	You will eat or You are going to eat or You will be eating
Enaaj rijikuuļ	=	he,she,it-FUTURE/student	=	He, She, or It will be a student or He, She, or It is going to be a student
Jenaaj kwōle	=	we(inclusive)FUTURE/hungry	=	We will be hungry or We are going to be hungry
Kōminaaj iukkure	=	we(exclusive)-FUTURE/play	=	We will play or We are going to play or We will be playing
Koṃinaaj rūkaki	=	you(plural)-FUTURE/teacher	=	You guys will be teachers or You guys are going to be teachers
Rōnaaj ṃōñōñō	=	they-FUTURE/happy	=	They will be happy or They are going to be happy

Note the following:

1. Just as Marshallese makes no distinction between 'I eat' vs. 'I am eating,' it also makes no distinction between 'I will eat' vs. 'I am going to eat' vs. 'I will be eating.' Use the future tense 'naaj' for all of these.

* Remember from Lesson 5 that 're' ('they') is sometimes 'rō' instead. 'Rōnaaj' is an example of a word where this change happens.

2. Just like with ‘am,’ ‘is,’ ‘are,’ ‘was,’ and ‘were,’ you do not need to add any extra word for ‘be.’ For instance ‘inaaj ṁōñā’ means ‘I will eat’ and ‘inaaj ṁōṁōṁō’ means ‘I will *be* happy.’ In Marshallese you simply say ‘I will happy’ to mean ‘I will *be* happy’ or ‘I will teacher’ to mean ‘I will *be* a teacher.’

3. As you can see from this lesson and the lessons on the present and past tenses, verbs in Marshallese do not conjugate. There is nothing in Marshallese equivalent to the –ing or –ed endings in English, or the conjugations in Spanish or French. The verbs stay the same for past, present, and future. The only thing that changes is the pronouns when you add the past, present, or future marker. In a sense, what you are doing is conjugating the *pronouns* instead of the *verbs*.

- As in the present and past tense, if you have a subject that is not a pronoun (for example ‘Stevenson is going to play’ or ‘Jela and Jose will be sad’) then you use ‘enaaj’ if the subject is singular and ‘rōnaaj’ if it is plural:

Stevenson enaaj iukkure =	Stevenson/he,she,it-FUTURE/play	= Stevenson is going to play
Jela im Jose rōnaaj būromōj	= Jela/and/Jose/they-FUTURE/sad	= Jela and Jose will be sad

Vocabulary

jerbal	work (in both the sense of ‘do work’ and ‘function’), job Ex. Ij jerbal = I am working Ex. Ej jab jerbal = It doesn’t work
eṁñōd	to fish, to go fishing
ṁama (from English)	mom, mother
baba (from English)	dad, father
jokwe	to live (as in, to live in a certain place) Ex. Ij jokwe ilo Ujae = I live on Ujae
mour	to live (as in, to be alive), life, alive, cured Ex. Emour = It is alive
kōrā	woman
eṁṁaan (E: ṁōṁaan)	man
leddik	girl
ḷaddik	boy
ajri	child, kid, toddler

Lesson 10: I am about to go, you are about to go (Near future tense)

The last lesson introduced the future tense. There is also another way to make the future tense, with a slightly different meaning. Instead of adding ‘naaj’ (or ‘nāj’ or ‘nij’), add ‘itōn.’ This is usually used for the near future, and could be translated in English as ‘about to,’ ‘intend to,’ or ‘going to.’ Here is how this marker is combined with the subject pronouns:

i	+ itōn =	itōn	=	I-NEAR FUTURE
kwō	+ itōn =	kwōton	=	you(singular)-NEAR FUTURE
e	+ itōn =	eitōn	=	he,she,it-NEAR FUTURE
je	+ itōn =	jeitōn	=	we(inclusive)-NEAR FUTURE
kōm	+ itōn =	kōmitōn	=	we(exclusive)-NEAR FUTURE
koṃ	+ itōn =	koṃitōn	=	you(plural)-NEAR FUTURE
re	+ itōn =	reitōn	=	they-NEAR FUTURE

This is usually used only with verbs. For example:

Itōn iukkure	=	I-NEAR FUTURE/play	= I am going to play or I am about to play
Kwōton idaak	=	you(singular)-NEAR FUTURE/drink	= You are going to drink or You are about to drink
Eitōn eḡñōd	=	he,she,it-NEAR FUTURE/fish	= He, She, or It is going to fish or He, She, or It is about to fish
Jeitōn jermal	=	we(inclusive)NEAR FUTURE/work	= We are going to work or We are about to work
Kōmitōn ṃōñā	=	we(exclusive)-NEAR FUTURE/eat	= We are going to eat or We are about to eat
Koṃitōn eḡñōd	=	you(plural)-NEAR FUTURE/fish	= You guys are going to fish or You guys are about to fish
Reitōn jermal	=	they-NEAR FUTURE/work	= They are going to work or They are about to work

- You can also put ‘itōn’ after the past tense marker to get sentences like ‘I *was going to* leave’ or ‘You *were about to* eat.’ For instance:

Kwaar itōn ṃōñā	=	you(singular)-PAST/NEAR FUTURE/eat	= You were going to eat or You were about to eat
Raar itōn jermal	=	they-PAST/NEAR FUTURE/work	= They were going to work or They were about to work

Vocabulary

brother (from English)	brother
sister (from English)	sister
raan	day
jibboñ	morning Ex. Ejibboñ kiiō = It is morning now
raelep	noon, afternoon Ex. Eraelep kiiō = It is the afternoon now
jota	evening, yesterday evening Ex. Ejota kiiō = It is the evening now
boñ	night, last night Ex. Eboñ kiiō = It is night now
ṛōñā in jibboñ	breakfast, eat breakfast
ṛōñā in raelep	lunch, eat lunch
ṛōñā in jota	dinner, eat dinner
ek	fish (noun)

Language Tip - Or

‘Or’ in English is usually translated into Marshallese is ‘ak.’ However, you should be careful when using it. It only means ‘or’ when you are asking questions, such as ‘Kwaar jermal ak iukkure’ (‘Did you work or did you play?’). (You can also use ‘ke’ in place of ‘ak’ to mean the same thing.) But if you are making a statement like ‘I will eat rice or breadfruit,’ meaning that one or the other is a possibility, use ‘ñe ej jab’ (‘if it’s not’) instead of ‘ak.’ For instance, say ‘Inaaj ṛōñā rajj, ñe ej jab, mā.’

Also, if you are saying ‘or’ in the sense of ‘nor,’ as in ‘I don’t want to rest or sleep,’ then you should say ‘jab’ (‘not’) instead. Otherwise it will come out sounding like ‘I don’t want to rest, but rather sleep.’

Lesson 11: I am in Majuro, you are in Ebeye (Location)

In the previous lessons you learned that you do not need any extra word for ‘be,’ ‘am,’ ‘is,’ ‘are,’ ‘was,’ or ‘were.’ To say ‘I am happy’ you just say ‘I happy.’ To say ‘I will be a teacher’ you just say ‘I will teacher.’ But there is one important exception to this. When you are talking about *where something is located*, like in the sentences ‘He *is* in the church,’ or ‘You will *be* in the school’ you must add a special word in place of the English ‘to be.’ This word is ‘**pād**’ and it means ‘to be located.’ Thus, in order to say ‘He is in the church’ you must say ‘He is *located* in the church.’ The word ‘**pād**’ always goes after the present, past, or future tense marker. Here are some examples:

Ij pād ilo Majuro (not Ij ilo Majuro)	= I-PRESENT/located/in/Majuro	= I am in Majuro
Kwaar pād ilo Amedka	= you(singular)-PAST/located/in /America	= You were in America
Jackson enaaj pād = ioon Ujae	Jackson/he,she,it-FUTURE/located /on/Ujae	= Jackson will be on Ujae
Reitōn pād ioon Lae=	They-NEAR FUTURE/located/on/Lae	= They are going to be on Lae

- In the present tense, ‘**pād**’ can also be put directly after the subject pronoun, like an adjective. Thus, both of the following are correct and have the same meaning:

Kwōj pād ilo Majuro =	you(singular)-PRESENT/located/in/Majuro	= You are in Majuro
Kwō pād ilo Majuro =	you(singular)-located/in/Majuro	= You are in Majuro

Vocabulary

kiki	sleep, asleep, to live (in a certain place)
kilep	big, fat
dik	small, young
ñe	if, when (as in ‘I will be sad <u>when</u> I leave,’ not for asking questions like ‘ <u>When</u> are you leaving?’)
jidik	a little, a little bit
bōb	pandanus, pandanus tree
aikuj	need
aikuj in	need to, have to, should
arnej	person, people
bōktok	bring

Language Tip - But

The word ‘ak’ can mean ‘but’ in two senses. The first sense is ‘however,’ as in ‘I went to the airport, but the plane didn’t come.’ When you don’t want this meaning to get confused with the ‘or’ meaning of ‘ak,’ say ‘bōtab’ (‘however, but’) instead of ‘ak.’ The second sense of ‘but’ is ‘but rather.’ For instance, to say ‘it’s not a shark, but rather a fish’ or ‘it’s not a shark, it’s a fish,’ say ‘Ej jab pako ak ek’ (‘It’s not shark but rather fish’).

Pronunciation Practice - ñ

‘ñ’ is a hard letter for many English speakers to pronounce. However, it is very important to learn to pronounce it because some very common words, such as ‘ñā’ (‘me’), ‘ñan’ (‘to’), ‘ñe,’ (‘when, if’) and ‘ñak’ (‘don’t know’) use it. The good news is that we have the same sound in English: it is the ‘ng’ of ‘sing.’ (Although we spell it with two letters in English, it is really only one sound.) What makes it hard for English speakers is that in English we only have this sound at the end of syllables, whereas in Marshallese it can appear at the beginning of syllables as well. For instance, we have the word ‘sing’ in English, but we would never have the word ‘ngis.’ So the challenge is to learn to pronounce this English sound at the beginning of syllables, like in ‘ñā’ or ‘ñan.’

First try pronouncing ‘ñ’ at the end of syllable, as in ‘jañ’ (‘cry’) or ‘elōñ’ (‘there are’). Remember that this is just like the ‘ng’ in ‘sing.’ Once you are comfortable with this, try it in the middle of a word, such as ‘ṁōñā’ (‘eat’) or ‘iññā’ (‘yes’). The first one should be pronounced like ‘mung-ay’ and the second like ‘ing-ay.’ Now get rid of the sounds before the ‘ñ’ and just say ‘ñe’ (‘if’) and ‘ñā’ (‘me’).

If this doesn’t work, try repeating English ‘ing’ over and over into each ‘ing’ blends with the next one. Now stop and hold the ‘ng’ sound for a while without saying the ‘i’ sound. This is the ‘ñ’ of Marshallese, and if you just put a vowel after it, you have ‘ñā’ or ‘ñe.’

If you still can’t get it, repeat English ‘ing’ over and over again and notice what your mouth is doing when you say the ‘ng.’ The back of your tongue is going up to the top of your mouth at the back. It is blocking the air coming out of your throat, and letting the air only escape through your nose. Consciously make your tongue do this in order to master the ‘ñ’ sound.

Here are some words to practice on:

ñan	‘to’	ṁōñā	‘eat’	jañin	‘not yet’	boñ	‘night’
ñe	‘if, when’	nañinmej	‘sick’	iññā	‘yes’	allōñ	‘month’
ñāāt	‘when?’	joñoul	‘ten’	maroñ	‘can’	jipañ	‘help’
ñak	‘don’t know’	roñoul	‘twenty’	jibboñ	‘morning’	aelōñ	‘atoll’

Lesson 12: Me, you, him, her (Object pronouns)

In English, we use different pronouns before verbs than after verbs. For instance, you say ‘I like Alfred’ but you don’t say ‘Alfred likes I.’ Instead you say ‘Alfred likes me.’ The first kind of pronoun (‘I,’ ‘you,’ ‘he,’ ‘she,’ etc.) is called a ‘subject’ pronoun and the second kind (‘me,’ ‘you,’ ‘him,’ ‘her,’ etc.) is called an ‘object’ pronoun. In Marshallese it works exactly the same way. You already know the subject pronouns from Lesson 5. This lesson introduces the object pronouns. Here they are:

Object Pronouns

Me	eō*
You (singular)	eok†
Him, Her, or It	e (after some verbs, it is i instead)
Us (inclusive)	kōj
Us (exclusive)	kōm (in the Eastern dialect: kōmmem)
You (plural)	korṇ (in the Eastern dialect: kōmi)
Them	er (when referring to humans) i (when referring to non-humans)

Some things to notice:

1. Like in the subject pronouns, you have to distinguish between ‘you’ referring to one person (singular) and ‘you’ referring to more than one person (plural), and also between ‘us’ including the person you are talking to (inclusive) and ‘us’ not including the person you are talking to (exclusive).
2. Unlike with the subject pronouns, you have to distinguish between ‘them’ when referring to human beings and ‘them’ when not referring to human beings. For instance, if you say ‘I brought them’ referring to some children, you would say ‘laar bōktok er,’ but if you are referring to some fish, you would say ‘laar bōktok*i*.’
3. You may be puzzled by the fact that ‘him/her/it’ can be both ‘e’ and ‘i.’ For now, don’t worry about why this is, or what the correct form is after different verbs. Just use ‘e’ always for ‘him/her/it.’ As you listen to the language more you will start to notice when ‘e’ and ‘i’ are used. If you want to know now, you can look ahead at Lessons 88-89. Also, if you notice that verbs seem to change forms sometimes, you can look at the same lessons to find out why. Otherwise, don’t worry about these fine points for the time being.

* The ‘e’ is pronounced here like a ‘y,’ and the ‘ō’ is like the oo in ‘book’

† Often spelled ‘yok’ or ‘yuk’ according to the old spelling system

- Here are some examples of how to use the object pronouns:

Ij iøkwe eok (<i>not</i> Ij iøkwe kwō)	=	I(subject)-PRES/love/you(object)	= I love you
Kwōj iøkwe eō (<i>not</i> Kwōj iøkwe i)	=	you(subject)-PRES/love/me(object)	= You love me
Raar kōmmane	=	they(subject)-PAST/do-it(object)	= They did it
Redike kōj (<i>not</i> Redike je)	=	they(subject)-hate/us(object)	= They hate us

Vocabulary

kajin	language, language of, dialect, dialect of
kajin pālle or pālle or lñlij	English language
kajin mājel or mājel	Marshallese language
katak or ekkatak	learn, study
katakin	teach
tutu	wet, get wet, take a shower, take a bath
tutu iar	go swimming in the lagoon, take a bath in the lagoon
tutu lik	go swimming on the ocean side of an island, take a bath on the ocean side of an island
mōttan jidik	soon, in a little bit
raij (from English)	rice

Language Tip – What then? Where then? Who then?

The word ‘ak’ can mean ‘but,’ ‘or,’ and ‘what about.’ However it also has one other extremely useful and common meaning. This other meaning is used after someone says a negative statement like ‘I didn’t cook today.’ Then you can say ‘ak?’ to mean ‘so what *did* you do?’ ‘given that you didn’t cook today, what *did* you do today?’ In the same way, if you say ‘I’m not going to my house,’ and the person responds ‘ak?’, that means ‘where then?’ ‘where *are* you going?’ ‘given that you’re not going to your house, where *are* you going?’

Pronunciation Practice – When ‘i’ sounds like ‘y’

You may have noticed that Marshallese ‘i’ is sometimes pronounced like the English ‘i’ in ‘bit’ but is also sometimes like English ‘y’ in ‘yes.’ Marshallese ‘i’ sounds like English ‘y’ when it is between two vowels, or when it is before a vowel and at the beginning of the word. Here are some common words where ‘i’ is pronounced like English ‘y’:

jaar	‘I-PAST’	joon	‘on’	joɔap	‘middle’
jar	‘lagoon’	ju	‘coconut seedling’	ijen	‘time’
jaraj	‘taro’	jukkure	‘play’	ijep	‘basket’
jal	‘road’	iøkwe	‘love’	ijoon	‘meet’

Lesson 13: Me, you, him, her (again?) (The emphatic pronouns)

In previous lessons you learned about subject pronouns (which are like ‘I, you, he, she’ in English) and object pronouns (which are like ‘me, you, him, her’ in English). Unfortunately, Marshallese has yet a third set of pronouns, which does not have a close equivalent in English. These are called the ‘emphatic’ pronouns. The good news is that most of them are identical to the object pronouns, so there are only a few new ones to memorize. Here are the pronouns first, and then you will learn what they are used for:

Me	ñā
You (singular)	kwe
Him, Her, or It	e
Us (inclusive)	kōj
Us (exclusive)	kōm (in the Eastern dialect: kōmmem)
You (plural)	koṃ (in the Eastern dialect: kōmi)
Them	er

These pronouns are used in the following ways:

1. Outside of a sentence

If you are referring to someone outside of a sentence, you use the emphatic pronouns. For instance, in English if you say ‘Who wants ice cream?’ you would respond ‘Me!’ rather than ‘I!’ In Marshallese, you would respond ‘ñā!’, not ‘i’ or ‘eō.’

2. After anything other than a verb

After a word like ‘to’ (‘ñān’), ‘from’ (‘jān’) ‘what about’ (‘ak’), ‘and’ (‘im’) and anything else other than a verb, use an emphatic pronoun. For instance, say ‘ak kwe?’ (‘how about you?’) *not* ‘ak eok?’ Say ‘ñān kwe’ (‘to you’) *not* ‘ñān kwō.’

3. Before a subject pronoun, to add a little more emphasis

If the emphatic pronoun is different than the subject pronoun (ñā, kwe, kōj, and er) than you can put it in front of the subject pronoun, no matter if it’s in the present, past, or future tense. This adds a little emphasis but doesn’t change the meaning in any important way. For instance:

ñā iṃōṃōṃō	<i>is the same as</i>	iṃōṃōṃō
ñā ij iukkure	<i>is the same as</i>	ij iukkure
kwe kwaar nañinmej	<i>is the same as</i>	kwaar nañinmej
kōj jenaaj eṃōōd	<i>is the same as</i>	jenaaj eṃōōd
er remaro	<i>is the same as</i>	remaro

Adding the emphatic pronoun before the subject pronoun is always optional, but is very common with ‘ñā,’ for instance in ‘ñā iṃōṃōṃō’ or ‘ñā ij iukkure.’

4. Directly before a noun, to make a sentences like ‘I am a NOUN’

In Lesson 7 you learned that you can use the present tense to make sentences like ‘I am a teacher’ (‘ij rūkaki’) or ‘You are a student’ (‘kwōj rijikuu!’). The emphatic pronouns provide another common way to say this kind of sentence. Just put the emphatic pronoun directly before a noun, and you get sentences like ‘I am a teacher.’ For instance:

Na rūkaki	=	me/teacher	= I am a teacher
Kwe rimaje!	=	you(singular)/Marshallese person	= You are a Marshallese person
Kōj rijikuu!	=	us/student	= We are students
Kom ripālle	=	you(plural)/American	= You are Americans
Er rūkaki	=	them/teacher	= They are teachers

Vocabulary

kain (from English)	kind (in the sense of ‘type,’ not ‘nice’), kind of Ex. Juon kain ek = A kind of fish Ex. Aolep kain = All kinds/All kinds of things
āinwōt	like (as in ‘it is like an apple’), similar to Ex. Pako rej āinwōt ek = Sharks are like fish
aolep iien	always Ex. Aolep iien kwōj jikuu! = You always come to school
wiik (from English)	week
allōn	month, moon
iiō (from English)	year
lale	look, look at, watch
letok	give to me/us Ex. Letok juon ni = Give me a coconut
lewōj	give to you
leļok	give to him/her/it/them

Lesson 14: I am not playing, you are not playing (Negatives)

So far you have learned how to say positive sentences (like ‘I am happy’ or ‘You go to school,’) but not negative sentences (like ‘I am not happy,’ ‘You don’t go to school’).

- To make a negative sentence add the word ‘**jab**,’ which means ‘**not**,’ ‘**don’t**,’ or ‘**doesn’t**.’ Although this word is always spelled ‘**jab**,’ it is usually pronounced ‘**jeb**.’ It goes right before the adjective, verb, or noun. For example:

<u>Positive Sentence</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Negative Sentence</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
l̄m̄ōñōñō	I am happy	l̄jab̄ m̄ōñōñō	I am <u>not</u> happy
l̄mejeje	I understand	l̄jab̄ mejeje	I <u>don’t</u> understand
Ekōñaan	He likes	Ejab̄ kōñaan	He <u>doesn’t</u> like
Kwōj r̄ūkaki	You are a teacher	Kwōj <u>jab</u> r̄ūkaki	You are <u>not</u> a teacher
Raar iukkure	They played	Raar <u>jab</u> iukkure	They <u>didn’t</u> play

There are a few exceptions to this:

1. If the sentence is of the type ‘ñā r̄ūkaki’ (‘I am a teacher’) or ‘kwe rijikuu|’ (‘You are a student’), (that is, if it has an emphatic pronoun and then a noun), then you add ‘**ej jab**’ *before* the emphatic pronoun to make the negative. You do *not* add ‘**jab**’ after the emphatic pronoun. For instance:

Correct: Ej jab ñā r̄ūkaki	=	it-PRES/not/me/teacher	= I am not a teacher
Incorrect: Ña jab r̄ūkaki			
Correct: Ej jab kwe rijikuu	=	it-PRES/not/you/student	= You are not a student
Incorrect: Kwe jab rijikuu			

2. In the future tense, you do *not* put ‘**jab**’ after the future marker ‘**naaj**’ to say ‘will not.’ Instead you replace the ‘**naaj**’ with ‘**ban**,’ which means ‘**will not**’ or ‘**will not be**’:

<u>Positive sentence</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Negative sentence</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
inaaj	I will	iban	I will not
kwōnaaj	You (singular) will	koban*	You (singular) will not
enaaj	He, She, or It will	eban	He, She, or It will not
jenaaj	We(inclusive) will	jeban	We(inclusive) will not
kōminaaj	We(exclusive) will	kōm ban	We(exclusive) will not
koñinaaj	You(plural) will	koñ ban	You(plural) will not
rōnaaj	They will	rōban	They will not

* Remember from Lesson 5 that ‘kwō’ (‘you’) is sometimes ‘ko’ instead. ‘Koban’ is an example of this.

Vocabulary

jipañ	to help
aelōñ	atoll, single island (not part of an atoll), country
baļuun (from English 'balloon')	airplane
aiboojoj	beautiful (of things only, not people)
eṃ	house, building
iiēn	time, time of, time for, chance, chance for Ex. iien jikuuj = Time for school
alwōj	look at, watch
rainin	today
ilju	tomorrow, the future
inne	yesterday

Language Tip – Nouns that can also be verbs

In Marshallese many nouns are also used as verbs. For instance, 'jikuuj' means 'school' but also 'go to school, attend class.' Pay attention to both ways that the word can be used, and you will quickly increase the number of ideas that you can express. If you want to know about more nouns that can be used as verbs, see Lesson 48.

Lesson 15: Wrapping up pronouns and tenses

In the last ten lessons you have learned the present, past, and future tenses and three sets of pronouns. This section reviews this material. ('E' stands for 'Eastern dialect' when there is a different form in this dialect.)

All the pronouns

	<u>Subject</u>	<u>Object</u>	<u>Emphatic</u>
Me	i	eō	ñā
You (singular)	kwō or ko	eok	kwe
Him/Her/It	e	e or i	e
Us(inclusive)	je	kōj	kōj
Us(exclusive)	kōm	kōm (E: kōmmem)	kōm (E: kōmmem)
You(plural)	koṃ	koṃ (E: kōmi)	koṃ (E: kōmi)
Them	re or rō	er (non-human: i)	er

When to use each set of pronouns

<u>Subject</u>	- Before an adjective (or one of a few special verbs) in the present tense - Before the marker for present, past, or future tense
<u>Object</u>	- After a verb (as in 'Alfred likes <i>me</i> ')
<u>Emphatic</u>	- Outside of a sentence - After anything other than a verb (like 'to,' 'from,' 'and,' 'what about') - Directly before a subject pronoun (to add a little emphasis) - Directly before a noun (to make a sentence like 'I am a teacher')

All the tenses (positive forms)

	<u>Present</u>	<u>Past</u>	<u>Past</u> (alternate form)	<u>Future</u>
Me	ij	iaar	ikar	inaaj
You (sing.)	kwōj	kwaar	kwōkar	kwōnaaj
Him/Her/It	ej	eaar	ekar	enaaj
Us(incl.)	jej	jaar	jekar	jenaaj
Us(excl.)	kōmij	kōmar	kōmikaar	kōminaaj
You(plural)	koṃij	koṃar	koṃikaar	koṃinaaj
Them	rej	raar	rekar	rōnaaj

All the tenses (negative forms)

	<u>Present</u>	<u>Past</u>	<u>Past</u> (alternate form)	<u>Future</u>
Me	ij jab	iaar jab	ikar jab	iban
You (sing.)	kwōj jab	kwaar jab	kwōkar jab	koban
Him/Her/It	ej jab	eaar jab	ekar jab	eban
Us(incl.)	jej jab	jaar jab	jekar jab	jeban
Us(excl.)	kōmij jab	kōmar jab	kōmikaar jab	kōm ban
You(plural)	koṃij jab	koṃar jab	koṃikaar jab	koṃ ban
Them	rej	raar jab	rekar jab	rōban

Also remember:

1. Before an adjective (or the verbs ‘jeļā,’ ‘jaje,’ ‘nāk,’ ‘meļeļe,’ ‘maroņ’ and a few others) in the present tense, you use a subject pronoun by itself. (‘Ikwōle,’ *not* ‘Ij kwōle’; ‘Ejeļā’ *not* ‘Ej jeļā’)
2. If you are talking about where someone or something is located, add ‘pād’ (‘to be located’). (‘Ij pād ilo Majuro,’ *not* ‘Ij ilo Majuro’)
3. When the emphatic pronoun is different from the subject pronoun, you can put the emphatic pronoun right before the subject pronoun. (‘Nā ij iukkure’ is the same as ‘Ij iukkure’)

Congratulations! Now you can say anything in the past, present and future.

Vocabulary

ļojet	ocean (in a general sense, including both the lagoon and the open ocean)
jouj	nice, friendly
kōnke	because
kajjitōk	ask, question Ex. Kajjitōk ippān Alfred = Ask Alfred
kilaj	class, grade (as in ‘first grade,’ ‘second grade,’ not as in ‘A/B/C/D/F’)
kilaj juon/kilaj ruo /kilaj jilu/etc.	first grade/second grade/third grade/etc.
ļōmņak	think (in both the sense of ‘think about something’ and ‘be of the opinion’) Ex. Ij ļōmņak = I am thinking Ex. Ij ļōmņak inaaj etal = I think I will go
ļōmņak in	plan to Ex. Ij ļōmņak in eņōd rainin = I am planning to go fishing today
metak	to hurt (as in ‘my leg hurts,’ not as in ‘don’t hurt me’) Ex. Emetak = It hurts
ņanit	custom, culture, tradition, manner

Lesson 16: Are you eating? Are you happy? (Yes/No questions)

In the previous lessons you learned how to make statements in the present, past, future tenses. Now you will learn how to make questions like ‘Are you a teacher?’ ‘Did you eat?’ and so forth. We call these ‘Yes-No’ questions because they can be answered with a ‘yes’ or ‘no,’ unlike questions such as ‘Where are you going?’ In Lesson 19 you will learn about the latter type of question (with question words like ‘who,’ ‘what,’ and ‘where’) but in this lesson we will focus on yes-no question.

- To make a yes-no question, you add a special word ‘ke’ to the sentence. The placement of this word is somewhat variable. Here are some examples:

<u>Statement</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Yes-No Question</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
Kwōj mōñā	You are eating.	Kwōj ke mōñā? or Kwōj mōñā ke?	Are you eating?
Kwaar mōñā	You ate.	Kwaar ke mōñā? or Kwaar mōñā ke?	Did you eat?
Kwaar kwōle	You were hungry	Kwaar ke kwōle? or Kwaar kwōle ke?	Were you hungry?
Kwōnaaj mōñā	You will eat	Kwōnaaj ke mōñā? or Kwōnaaj mōñā ke?	Will you eat?
Kwōnaaj kwōle	You will be hungry	Kwōnaaj ke kwōle? or Kwōnaaj kwōle ke?	Will you be hungry?
Kwōmaro	You are thirsty	Kwōmaro ke?	Are you thirsty?
Kwōjeļā	You know	Kwōjeļā ke?	Do you know?
Kwe rūkaki	You are a teacher	Kwe ke rūkaki? or Kwe rūkaki ke?	Are you a teacher?

As you can see, you can put ‘ke’ *before or after* the verb, adjective, or noun. The only time you can’t put ‘ke’ before the verb or adjective is if it is fused to the subject pronoun. For instance you can’t put ‘ke’ before ‘jeļā’ in ‘kwōjeļā’ or before ‘maro’ in ‘kwōmaro’ because these words are fused onto the pronouns. The important thing to know for now is that you add ‘ke’ to make yes-no questions; as you listen to the language you will get a better feel for where it is usually placed in the sentence.

- If you put ‘ke’ at the end of a sentence, with a rising, ‘questioning’ intonation, it means ‘right?’ or ‘isn’t that true?’ For example:

Rej eņōd ke? = Are they fishing?

but

Rej eņōd, ke? = They are fishing, right? or They are fishing, aren’t they?

Also, if you put ‘ke’ between two nouns or adjectives or verbs, it means ‘or’ (‘ak’ is also used to mean ‘or’):

Emņaan ke kōrā? = Man or woman?

Jerbal ke kiki? = Working or sleeping?

Dialogue

A: ləkwe in jota. Ej et mour?	A: Good evening. How are you doing?
B: Elukkuun nana.	B: Really bad.
A: Kobūromōj ke?	A: Are you sad?
B: ljab.	B: No, I'm not.
A: Ak?	A: What then?
B: Ilukkuun nañinmej	B: I'm really sick.
A: Kwaar ke taktō?	A: Did you see a doctor?
B: laar jab.	B: No, I didn't
A: Kwōtōn taktō kiiō ke?	A: Are you going to see a doctor now?
B: lj jōmḥak in etal ilju.	B: I'm planning to go tomorrow
A: Kwōj aikuḥ in komḥane rainin. Ñe kwōj jab, koban maroñ kiki.	A: You should do it today. If you don't, you won't be able to sleep.
B: Ekwe. Ña itōn etal kiiō.	B: Okay. I'm going to go now.

Vocabulary

naan	word
oktak (jān)	different (from), unusual
roñ	hear, understand what somebody says Ex. lj jab roñ = I can't hear/I don't understand what you're saying
roñjake	listen, listen to
wia	buy
wia kake	sell
kōjērbal	use, employ
aebōj la	well (in the ground for drinking water)
aebōj jimeeḥ	cistern (for catching and storing rain water for drinking)
baantuun	water catchment (for catching and storing rain water for drinking)
ippān	with

Language Tip – Question intonation

Marshallese people use different intonation when asking questions than English speakers. When asking a question with 'ke,' often the tone of voice gets lower before the 'ke,' and then goes up at the 'ke.' When the person asking the question is pretty sure that the answer is yes, often the 'ke' is left out, and the tone of voice starts high and falls down. Listening for and imitating these intonations will help you sound more Marshallese.

Lesson 17: Do you know?, Yes I know, No I don't know

This lesson will introduce you to the word 'know' in Marshallese and its many other uses.

- The word for 'know' in Marshallese is 'jeļā.' To say 'don't know,' you can say 'jab jeļā' or 'jaje' or 'ñak.' Remember from Lesson 6 that these words go right after the subject pronoun, like an adjective:

Kwōjeļā ke?	you-know/?	Do you know?
ljeļā	I-know	I know
ljab jeļā	I-not/know	I don't know
ljaje	I-don't know	I don't know
lñak	I-don't know	I don't know

- 'Jeļā' can also mean 'know how to' or 'be good at,' and 'jab jeļā/jaje/ñak' can mean 'don't know how to' or 'not be good at.' There is also a word 'mōkade' which means 'to be really good at':

Kwōjeļā ke eņōd?	= Do you know how to fish? or Are you any good at fishing?
ljeļā eņōd	= I know how to fish or I am good at fishing
ljeļā eņōd jidik	= I know how to fish a little or I am okay at fishing
llukkuun jeļā eņōd	= I really know how to fish or I am really good at fishing
lmōkade eņōd	= I am really good at fishing
ljab jeļā eņōd	= I don't know how to fish or I am bad at fishing
ljab lukkuun jeļā eņōd	= I don't really know how to fish or I'm not very good at fishing
ljaje/iñak eņōd	= I don't know how to fish or I am bad at fishing
llukkuun jaje/ñak eņōd	= I really don't know how to fish or I am really bad at fishing

- If you use these same phrases with the name of a language, then 'jeļā' means 'speak' and 'jaje/ñak' means 'not speak':

Kwōjeļā ke kajin mājel? =	you-know/?/language of/Marshall	= Do you speak Marshallese?
ljeļā kajin mājel =	I-know/language of/Marshall	= I speak Marshallese
llukkuun jeļā kajin mājel =	I-really/know/language of/Marshall	= I speak Marshallese really well
ljaje kajin mājel =	I-don't know/language of./Marshall	= I don't speak Marshallese

- If you want to say 'I know [Name of a Person]' in the sense of 'I am acquainted with,' then you must add 'kajjen' before the name of the person:

Kwōjeļā ke kajjen Lauren? (not Kwōjeļā ke Lauren?)	you-know/?/identity of/Lauren	= Do you know Lauren?
ljeļā kajjen Lauren (not ljeļā Lauren)	I-know/identity of/Lauren	= I know Lauren
ljaje/iñak kajjen Lauren (not ljaje/lñak Lauren)	I-don't know/identity of/Lauren	= I don't know Lauren

Dialogues

<p>A: Kwōjeļā ke eḡñōd? B: Iñak. Ak kwe? A: Ilukkuun ḡōkade eḡñōd. B: Kwōḡōkade kōnke kwe riḡajeļ. Aolep eḡḡmaan in ḡajeļ rōjeļā.</p> <p>A: Aet. Ak kwe, kwōñak kōnke kwe ripālle. Ripālle relukkuun jaje eḡñōd.</p> <p>B: Aet, ak ña inaaļ ekkatak. Mōttan jidik ilukkuun naaj jeļā.</p>	<p>A: Do you know how to fish? B: I don't know how. What about you? A: I'm really good at fishing. B: You're really good because you're Marshallese. Every Marshallese man knows how. A: Yes. And you don't know how because you're an American. Americans are terrible at fishing. B: Yes, but I'm going to learn. Soon I'll be really good.</p>
<p>A: Kwōjeļā ke kajin ḡajeļ? B: Jidik. Kwōjeļā ke kajin pālle? A: Ijab lukkuun jeļā. B: Ekwe, ña inaaļ katakin eok kajin pālle im kwe kwōnaaj katakin eō kajin ḡajeļ. Eḡḡman ke? A: Eḡḡman. Mōttan jidik ña inaaļ jeļā kajin pālle āinwōt ripālle, im kwe kwōnaaj jeļā kajin ḡajeļ āinwōt riḡajeļ. B: Elukkuun eḡḡman.</p>	<p>A: Do you speak Marshallese? B: A little. Do you speak English? A: I don't speak it very well. B: Okay, I'll teach you English and you'll teach me Marshallese. Okay? A: Good. Soon I'll speak English like an American, and you'll speak Marshallese like a Marshallese person. B: Great.</p>

Vocabulary

etan	name of, its/his/her name, 'um...' (when you're pausing to think of something while speaking) Ex. Ijaje etan = I don't know his/her/its name Ex. Etan 'coconut' ilo ḡajeļ? = How do you say 'coconut' in Marshallese?
bōlen	maybe, possibly, probably
baamļe (from English)	family
bok (from English)	book
bwil	hot, get burned
ḡōļo	cold (of things only) Ex. Eḡōļo rainin = It's cold today
piḡ	cold (of humans only) Ex. Ipiḡ = I'm cold
jeje	write
riit (from English)	read
aō	swim

Lesson 18: Can you?, Yes I can, No I can't

The word for 'can' or 'be able' in Marshallese is 'maroñ.' It goes right after the subject pronoun, like a few other verbs:

Imaroñ	(not Ij maroñ) =	I-can	= I can
Remaroñ	(not Rej maroñ) =	they-can	= They can

- To say 'cannot' you can say 'jab maroñ,' 'maroñ jab,' or 'ban.' For example:

ijab maroñ = imaroñ jab = iban = I cannot

Notice that this 'ban' is the same as the 'ban' that means 'will not.' Thus, a sentence like 'iban' is ambiguous: it could mean either 'I cannot' or 'I will not.' If you want to make sure that it is understood as 'cannot,' then use 'jab maroñ' or 'maroñ jab' instead of 'ban'

- 'Maroñ' can also mean 'possible,' and 'ban' can mean 'impossible.' This leads to two common phrases (the first is especially common):

Emaroñ =	it-possible	= It's possible or Maybe
Eban =	it-impossible	= It's impossible or No way!

('Bölen' is also used to mean 'maybe')

- If you want to make a question like 'Can you ___?', 'Can I ___?', just add 'ke' after 'maroñ':

Kwōmaroñ ke jermal?	=	you-can/?/work	= Can you work?
Imaroñ ke iukkure?	=	I-can/?/play	= Can I play?

- 'Maroñ' can also mean 'may, might.' For instance:

Imaroñ roñ ilju	=	I-may/leave/tomorrow	= I might leave tomorrow
Remaroñ eñōd rainin	=	they-may/fish/today	= They may go fishing today

- If you mean 'can' in the sense of 'know how to,' or 'cannot' in the sense of 'don't know how to,' then using 'jeļā' or 'jaje/ñak' is better than 'maroñ' and 'ban' (remember the previous lesson):

Kwōjeļā ke aō?	=	you-know/?/swim	= Can you swim?
Ijeļā aō	=	I-know/swim	= I can swim
Ijaje aō	=	I-don't know/swim	= I can't swim

- Sometimes 'jeļā' is used for 'can' and 'jaje/ñak' is used for 'cannot' in ways that we would never use 'know' and 'don't know' in English:

laar jaje kiki	=	I-PAST/don't know/sleep	= I couldn't sleep
----------------	---	-------------------------	--------------------

Vocabulary

al	sing, song Ex. Al juon al = Sing a song
keroro	be noisy, chatter, talk noisily Ex. Jab keroro! = Be quiet!
likūt	put
mat	full (of food after eating) Ex. Kwomat ke? = Are you full?
oṇān or wōṇān	price, price of, salary, salary of Ex. Jete wōṇān? = How much does it cost? Ex. Jete wōṇān rūkaki? = How much do teachers get paid?
peba	paper, card
wa	boat, canoe, any vehicle
wōt	only, just, still Ex. Juon wōt = Only one Ex. Rej ṁōṇā wōt = They are still eating
ekwe	okay then, well then, well, then
ibwij	high tide Ex. Eibwij = It is high tide
pāāt	low tide, shallow Ex. Epāāt = It is low tide

Language Tip - Ekwe

‘Ekwe’ is a very useful word which is close to ‘well then,’ ‘okay,’ or ‘okay then’ in English. If someone tells you to do something, and you want to indicate that you will do it, say ‘ekwe’ (‘okay’). If you are about to go away, and want to indicate that the conversation is coming to a close, say ‘ekwe’ (‘well then’). Often Marshallese people will leave after just saying ‘ekwe,’ without saying ‘goodbye’ or ‘see you later.’ If you are indicating that something has been agreed upon, decided, and understood, you can say ‘ekwe eṁṁan’ (‘all right then’).

Lesson 19: Where are you going? What are you doing? (Wh-questions)

The last lesson dealt with yes-no questions. In this lesson you will learn how to say questions with question words like ‘who,’ ‘what,’ and ‘where.’ These are called wh-questions because they have a question word that usually starts with ‘wh.’

- Wh-questions work differently in Marshallese than in English. In English we normally put the question word at the beginning of the sentence. For instance, we say ‘What are you eating?’ but we don’t usually say ‘You are eating what?’ But in Marshallese the opposite is true. Question words usually go somewhere other than the beginning of the sentence. For example:

<u>How you say it in English</u>	<u>How you would say it in Marshallese</u>
What are you eating?	You are eating what?
Who is she talking to?	She is talking to who?
When are you going to Majuro?	You are going when to Majuro? or You are going to Majuro when?
Where are they going?	They are going to where?

Here are the most common question words:

Basic Question Words

ta	what? or do what?
et	do what?
ia	where?
ñāāt	when?
wōn	who?
etke	why?
jete	how many?

(‘How’ and ‘how much’ work a little differently. See Lesson 38)

All of these words normally go somewhere other than the beginning of the sentence, except for ‘etke’ (‘why’) which always goes at the beginning like in English. Here are some examples:

Kwōj mōñā ta?	=	you-PRES/eat/what?	=	What are you eating?
Kwōj ta?	=	you-PRES/do what?	=	What are you doing?
Kwōj et?	=	they-PRES/do what?	=	What are you doing?
Kwōj etal ñan ia?	=	you-PRES/go/to/where?	=	Where are you going?
Rōnaaj eñōd ñāāt?	=	they-FUTURE/fish/when?	=	When are they going to fish?
Raar jokwe ippān wōn?	=	they-PAST/live/with/who?	=	Who did they live with?
Kwaar idaak jete ni?	=	you-PAST/drink /how many/coconuts	=	How many coconuts did you drink?
Etke ebūromōj?	=	why?/she-sad	=	Why is she sad?

Notice that in order to say ‘What are you doing?’ you use the word ‘et’ (‘do what?’) or ‘ta’ (‘what?’ or ‘do what?’). You say ‘Kwōj et?’ or ‘Kwōj ta?’ (‘You do what?’ = ‘What are you doing?’).

Dialogue

<p>A: Kwōj itok jān ia? B: Ij itok jān Amedka. A: Kwe ke PeaceCorps? B: Jaab, ej jab ŋa PeaceCorps. A: Ak? B: Ŋa WorldTeach. Kwōjeļā ke kajjien WorldTeach? A: Iŋak. B: Ekwe, WorldTeach ej āinwōt PeaceCorps, ak WorldTeach rej jermal iuṃwin juon wōt iiō. A: O. Kwōnaaj et ilo Ṣajeļ? B: Inaaj jermal ilo Aelōŋļapļap. Inaaj rūkaki in kajin pālle. A: Kwōnaaj jokwe ippān wōn? B: Inaaj jokwe ippān juon baamļe in ṣajeļ. A: Kwōj etal ŋāāt? B: Juje. A: Wow! Jeraamṣan ŋan kwe.</p>	<p>A: Where are you from? B: I'm from the United States. A: Are you a PeaceCorps volunteer? B: No, I'm not a PeaceCorps volunteer A: What then? B: I'm a WorldTeach volunteer. Do you know what WorldTeach is? A: I don't know. B: Well, WorldTeach is like PeaceCorps, but WorldTeach volunteers work for only one year. A: Oh. What are you going to do in the Marshall Islands? B: I'm going to work on Ailinglaplap. I'm going to be an English teacher. A: Who are you going to live with? B: I'm going to live with a Marshallese family. A: When are you going? B: Tuesday. A: Wow! Good luck to you.</p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Vocabulary

jambo	take a walk, stroll around, wander around aimlessly, go on a trip, trip, travel, voyage, journey
ṃool	true, sure, tell the truth Ex. Eṃool = It is true Ex. Kwōj ṃool ke? = Are you sure?/Really? Ex. Ŋa ij ṃool = I'm sure/I'm telling the truth Ex. Kwōj ṃool = You're telling the truth/You're right (Note: to say 'I'm not sure' say 'ljab lukkuun jeļā,' <i>not</i> 'ljab ṃool')
riab	false, lie Ex. Eriab = It is false Ex. Ej riab = He is lying Ex. Ŋa ij riab = I'm lying/Just kidding Ex. Ŋa ij jab riab = I'm not lying/I'm not kidding/I'm serious
nōṃba (from English)	number
piik (from English)	pig
tiṃa (from English 'steamer')	ship (noun)
toṃ (from English)	towel
taļa (from English)	dollar
wōt	rain, to rain Ex. Ewōt = It is raining
roṃ	to leave (in the sense of 'go away', not in the sense of 'leave something somewhere') Ex. Raar roṃ inne = They left yesterday

Lesson 20: Where are you? Where is it? (More about wh-questions)

This lesson introduces a few more ways to ask wh-questions in Marshallese.

- If you want to ask where something or someone is, remember that you must use ‘pād’ which means ‘to be located.’ For instance:

Kwōpād ia?	=	you-located/where?	=	Where are you?
Susan epād ia?	=	Susan/she-located/where?	=	Where is Susan?

- There is another way to ask where something is other than with ‘ia.’ You can use the following words, which always go at the beginning of the sentence:

More Question Words

ewi	where is it/she/he? or where is _____?
erri	where are they? or where are _____?

For example:

Ewi?	=	Where is it? or Where is she? or Where is he?
Ewi Ronald?	=	Where is Ronald?
Erri?	=	Where are they?
Erri ni?	=	Where are the coconuts?

- If you want to say ‘who is NAME?’ or ‘what is NOUN?’, you can say the following:

Even More Question Words

ta in _____?	what is _____?
wōn in _____?	who is _____?

For example:

Ta in ‘bwiro’?	=	What’s ‘bwiro’?
Wōn in Kessai Note?	=	Who’s Kessai Note?
Ijeļā ta in bwiro	=	I know what bwiro is
Ijaje wōn in Kessai Note	=	I don’t know who Kessai Note is

This is one of a few strange cases where ‘in’ can mean ‘is.’

Vocabulary

ṃokta	before (when by itself, not before a noun or verb), first Ex. laar ba ṃokta = I said before
Anij	God
bao	bird, chicken
bao in mejatoto	bird (specifically)
bao in laḷ	chicken (specifically)
bwebwe	crazy, stupid
iññā or iiūñ	yes (alternate forms of ‘aet’)
jjjet	sit, sit down
ki	key
ḷak	lock, to lock, locked

Language Tip – *What did you say?*

When you don’t understand what someone said or couldn’t hear, you can say ‘ta?’ (‘what?’) with a rising, questioning intonation, just like in English. However, you can also say ‘e!’ with a falling, non-questioning intonation. If you just listen to its intonation, this phrase sounds like it would mean ‘Yes, I understand,’ but it really means ‘What did you say? Could you repeat that?’

Pronunciation Practice – ‘o’ and ‘u’

‘o’ and ‘u’ are similar to the ‘o’ in English ‘tone’ and the ‘u’ in English ‘tune.’ However, they are a little different and it is worthwhile to try to pronounce them more accurately. If you speak Spanish with a good accent, then use Spanish ‘o’ and ‘u’ for these sounds, and you will be much closer to the correct Marshallese pronunciation than English ‘tone’ and ‘tune.’

If you don’t speak Spanish, try the following: say English ‘tone’ over and over and pay attention to how you are saying the ‘o’ sound. Notice how you start out saying one vowel sound and then turn it into another, and also how your lips start out normal and then start to pucker. Now say English ‘tune’ over and over and pay attention to the ‘u.’ Again, you are starting out with one sound and moving to another, and the lips are puckered for only some of that time.

In Marshallese ‘o’ and ‘u’ are not this complicated. Hold the position for ‘o’ (in ‘tone’) and ‘u’ (in ‘tune’), without moving your tongue around. Find a steady, pure tone, and keep your lips puckered (rounded) the whole time. (This lip rounding is exactly like the lip rounding of ‘o.’) These are the ‘o’ and ‘u’ of Marshallese.

Practice on these words:

lo	‘see’	lukkuun	‘very’
ioon	‘on’	tutu	‘wet’
to	‘long time’	kuuj	‘cat’
boñ	‘night’	ruum	‘room’
ok	‘net’	juuj	‘shoe’

Lesson 21: One boy, two boys, the boy, the boys ('a,' 'the,' and plurals)

- In Marshallese the word for 'a' or 'an' is the same as 'one': **juon**. (Remember that it is usually pronounced 'juōn,' although it is not spelled this way.) Like in English it goes before the noun:

juon ni	=	one coconut or a coconut
---------	---	--------------------------

- Unlike in English, if you have more than one of the noun (a plural noun), the noun stays the same. You do not add 's' or anything else to make it a plural:

juon ni	=	one coconut or a coconut
ruo ni	=	two coconuts
jilu ni	=	three coconuts
<i>etc.</i>		

- However, with the word for 'the,' you must use a different word if the noun is singular than if it is plural (like in Spanish and French). If the noun is plural, you also must use a different word if the noun refers to a human than if it refers to a non-human. Also, you must put the word for 'the' *after* the noun. Here are the three words for 'the':

'The'	
eo	the (singular)
ro	the (plural, for humans only)
ko	the (plural, for non-humans only)

For example:

rūkaki eo	=	the teacher
rūkaki ro (<i>not</i> rūkaki ko)	=	the teachers
ni eo	=	the coconut
ni ko (<i>not</i> ni ro)	=	the coconuts

The words for 'this,' 'that,' 'these,' and 'those' also work this way. You will learn them in Lessons 58-59.

- If you have an adjective with the noun, you must put it *after* the noun (like Spanish or French) but usually *before* the word for 'the':

juon ni nana	=	a bad coconut
ni nana eo	=	the bad coconut
ajri nana ro	=	the bad children
ni nana ko	=	the bad coconuts

- Some adjectives change when they are placed with a noun. For instance 'dik' ('small') becomes 'jidikdik' for singulars and 'jiddik' for plurals, and 'kilep' ('big') becomes 'kilelep' for singulars and 'killep' for plurals. If you want to know about more words that do this, see Lesson 98.

Vocabulary

pinjel	pencil
joʔok	throw away, take off (an article of clothing), quit, get rid of, break up with, get divorced from, spend, waste Ex. Joʔok ek eo = Throw away the fish Ex. Joʔok iien = Waste time Ex. Joʔok keroro! = Quit talking/Be quiet!
kappok or pukot	look for, search for
jāān (from English)	cent, money
mej	die, dead
pād wōt	stay
taktō (from English)	doctor, see a doctor Ex. laar taktō inne = I went to the doctor yesterday
peʔʔok	open, unlocked
kapelʔok	to open
ti	tea
rumwuj	late, slow

Language Tip - Gestures

Marshallese is not all verbal. Look for and imitate these common Marshallese gestures, which are very different than what English speakers use:

‘Yes’ – eyebrows raised, head may be tilted slightly up
(*Not* a nod of the head like in English)

‘No’- frown, lips sticking out a bit, sometimes a slight shake of the head
(*Not* just a shake the head like in English)

‘I don’t know’ – sides of the mouth pulled out and back to form a grimace
(*Not* a shrug of the shoulders like in English)

‘Come here’ – one hand extended forward with the palm down, then brought down and towards the body quickly
(*Not* one hand held out palm up, and fingers drawn towards the body, like in English)

‘It was this big’ – right hand is held up, then the side of the left hand is put somewhere along the right hand or arm to indicate how big or long something is, measured from the tip of the right hand fingers to wherever the left hand is.
(*Not* both hands held up in front of the body, with the distance between them indicating the size, like in English)

Lesson 22: My, your, his, her (Possessives)

- In Marshallese there are words for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ ‘his,’ ‘her,’ etc. These are called ‘possessives.’ Here they are:

aō	my or mine
aṃ	your or yours (when referring to only one person)
an	his, her, hers, or its
<u>an</u> Jeremy	Jeremy’s
<u>an</u> Anna im Natalie	Anna and Natalie’s
ad	our or ours (including the person being talked to)
am	our or ours (not including the person being talked to)
ami	your or yours (when referring to more than one person)
aer	their or theirs

Things to notice:

1. Marshallese makes no distinction between ‘my’ vs. ‘mine,’ ‘your’ vs. ‘yours’ etc. It has the same word for both.
2. ‘An’ by itself means ‘his/her/its,’ but if you put it before a name or noun, it is like ‘s’ in English. For example ‘an Luke’ = ‘Luke’s’
3. Like with all the pronouns, you must distinguish between singular ‘your’ (‘aṃ,’ referring to just one person) and plural ‘your’ (‘ami,’ referring to more than one person), and between inclusive ‘our’ (‘ad,’ including the person being talked to) and exclusive ‘our’ (‘am,’ not including the person being talked to).
4. As you listen to Marshallese you might notice that there are many other ways to say ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. For instance, with food, drinks, houses, parts of the body, and many other things, the way to say ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. is very different. For now you don’t have to know about these complications, but if you want to know now you can look at Lessons 66-79.

- If you want to put ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. with a noun (for instance, to say ‘my book,’ or ‘your pencil’), you usually put ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. *after* the noun, and put the word for ‘the’ in between. For example:

baamje eo aō	=	family/the(singular)/my	= my family
pinje eo ad	=	pencil/the(singular)/our	= our pencil
bok eo an Becca	=	book/the(singular)/his,her,its/Becca	= Becca’s book

If it is a plural noun (for instance in ‘my books’) use the plural word for ‘the’ (‘ro’ for humans, ‘ko’ for non-humans):

bok ko aṃ	=	book/the(plural)/your	= your books
brother ro aō	=	brother/the(plural)/my	= my brothers

- You can use the English words ‘brother,’ ‘sister,’ ‘cousin,’ ‘uncle,’ ‘aunty’ (for ‘aunt’), ‘mama’ (for ‘mother’) and ‘baba’ (for ‘father’) in Marshallese. For instance:

uncle eo aō =	uncle/the(singular)/my	= my uncle
aunty ro aer =	aunt/the(plural)/their	= their aunts
sister eo an =	sister/the(singular)/his,her,its	= his sister or her sister

(Remember to say ‘brother,’ ‘sister,’ etc. with a Marshallese accent, even though they come from English!)

There is another, more ‘Marshallese’ way to refer to relatives, but using it requires delving much more deeply into possessives. If you are curious now, look at Lessons 66-79.

Vocabulary

jar	to go to church, to attend a church service, to pray
kōot	steal
jook	shy, embarrassed, ashamed
kōppojak (ñan)	to get ready (for), to prepare (for) (also a euphemism for going to the bathroom)
juon men	something
aolep men	everything
juon armij	somebody
aolep armij	everybody
juon jikin	somewhere
aolep jikin	everywhere

Language Tip – Kinship words

The Marshallese system of kinship terms is very different than what you are used to in English. The word for ‘mother’ is used for your real mother as well as your mother’s sisters, and the word ‘father’ is used for your real father as well as your father’s brothers. In the same way, all the children of your mother’s sisters and your father’s brothers are considered to be your brothers and sisters. For other aunts, uncles, and cousins, different terms are used that have no equivalent in English. These days, Marshallese people understand and sometimes use the English categories ‘cousin,’ ‘aunt,’ and ‘uncle,’ but if you want to refer to relatives in the most Marshallese way, you might want to ask a Marshallese person about the real system of Marshallese kinship.

Lesson 23: House of, time of, place of

- In Marshallese in order to say a phrase like ‘school time’ you would say instead ‘time of school’ (like in Spanish or French). The word for ‘of’ is ‘in.’ For example:

awa in jikuu]	=	time/of/school	= school time, time for school
menninmour in lojet _____	=	animal/of/ocean	= sea animal
laddik in m̧aje]	=	boy/of/Marshall	= Marshallese boy

- Sometimes when you add ‘in’ to a noun, the word changes:

eṃ + in =	m̧ōn or iṃōn	= house of
m̧anit + in =	m̧antin	= custom of, culture of, manner of
iar + in =	arin	= lagoon of

- On other words you don’t have to add ‘in’ in order to say ‘of’:

jikin	=	place or place of
iien	=	time or time of
kajin	=	language or language of
kain	=	kind or kind of

- These words lead to some common phrases:

m̧ōn jikuu]	=	house of/school	= school house
m̧ōn jar	=	house of/pray	= church
m̧ōn tutu	=	house of/take a shower	= shower house
m̧ōn kōppojak	=	house of/get ready	= outhouse, bathroom
m̧ōn kuk	=	house of/cook*	= cook house
m̧ōn wia	=	house of/buy	= store
m̧ōn m̧ōñā	=	house of/eat	= restaurant
m̧ōn taktō	=	house of/doctor	= hospital, medical dispensary
m̧antin m̧aje]	=	custom of/Marshall	= Marshallese custom/culture
m̧antin pālle	=	custom of/American	= American custom/culture
jikin volleyball	=	place of/volleyball	= volleyball court
iien jikuu]	=	time of/school	= school time, time for school
kajin m̧aje]	=	language of/Marshall	= Marshallese (language)
kajin pālle	=	language of/English	= English (language)
kajin Jaina	=	language of/China	= Chinese (language)

- ‘In’ also has a few other meanings. If you put it after a sentence it means ‘in order to’:

laar etal ñan iar = <u>in</u> eṃñōd	I-PAST/go/to/lagoon/ of/fish	= I went to the lagoon <u>in order to</u> fish
----------------------------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

* The usual word for ‘cook’ is ‘kōmat,’ not ‘kuk’

- If 'in' is before the word for 'morning,' 'afternoon,' 'evening,' or 'night,' it means 'in' or 'at':

<u>in</u> jibboñ	= <u>in the</u> morning	<u>in</u> jota	= <u>in the</u> evening
<u>in</u> raelep	= <u>in the</u> afternoon	<u>in</u> boñ	= <u>at</u> night

- You can put 'in' after some verbs, where it is meaningless like English 'to,' or after adjectives:

aikuj in ____	= need to ____
ṁakoko in ____	= refuse to ____, unwilling to ____
ṁōṁōṁō in ____	= glad to ____
ṁōk in ____	= tired of ____
jook in ____	= too shy to ____, too embarrassed to ____

Vocabulary

amiṁōno	handicrafts, make handicrafts
alikkar	clear, obvious
irooj	chief, king
lerooj	chieftess, queen
jorrāān or problem	problem, have a problem, hurt, get hurt, not working, out of order Ex. Ejorrāān = It's broken Ex. Ejjeṁok jorrāān = No problem Ex. Kwōnaaj jorrāān = You'll get hurt
kāāl	new, fresh
ṁor	old (of things only)
rūtto	old (of people only), adult
kidu	dog
kuuj	cat

Lesson 24: With me, with you

- The word in Marshallese for ‘with’ is ‘**ippān**.’ However, it changes when you say ‘with me,’ ‘with you,’ etc.:

‘With’

ippa	with me
ippam	with you (singular)
ippān	with him or with her or with it
ippān Dan	with Dan
ippān Greg im Brian	with Greg and Brian
ippād	with us (inclusive)
ippām	with us (exclusive)
ippāmi	with you (plural)
ippāer	with them

(You might notice that these words bare a resemblance to ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. in the last lesson. This is not a coincidence. If you want to know why see Lessons 66-71).

- If you want to say ‘with’ in the sense of ‘using,’ like in the sentence ‘I hit the nail *with* the hammer’ (as opposed to the sense of ‘accompanied by,’ like in the sentence ‘I went to the lagoon *with* you’), then use ‘**kōn**’ for ‘with’ and ‘**kake**’ for ‘with it.’ For example:

laar jeje <u>kōn</u> pinje eo = (<i>not</i> laar jeje ippān pinje eo)	= I-PAST/write/with/pencil/the	= I wrote <u>with</u> the pencil
laar jeje <u>kake</u> = (<i>not</i> laar jeje ippān)	= I-PAST/write/with it	= I wrote <u>with it</u>

Vocabulary

ṛōkaj or eṛṛōkaj (E: ṛōkaj or ṛōṛkaj)	fast, on time, early
ṛōkaj ṇan iien	on time, on time to ____ Ex. Ṙōkaj ṇan iien jikuuj = On time to school
nuknuk	clothes
ruum (from English)	room, space
peen (from English)	pen
pen	hard (in both the physical sense and the sense of ‘difficult’)
pidodo	easy, soft
pilawā (from English)	flour, bread
pinjel (from English)	pencil
teeṇki	flashlight
wūnto (from English)	window

Pronunciation Practice – The two ō’s

The letter ‘ō’ in Marshallese actually stands for two different sounds. To hear the difference between these sounds, have a Marshallese person say these two words:

wōn	‘turtle’	wōn	‘who?’
-----	----------	-----	--------

Notice that the first ‘ō’ sounds close to the ‘oo’ in ‘book,’ but the second ‘ō’ sounds like the ‘u’ in ‘buck.’ In the [Marshallese-English Dictionary](#), the first sound is indicated in the phonetic transcription of a word by an ‘e’ with a hook under it, and the second sound is indicated by an ‘e’ with no hook. Here are some common words with ‘ō’ sorted by which sound it stands for:

<u>Book</u>		<u>Buck</u>		<u>Book</u>		<u>Buck</u>	
wōn	‘turtle’	wōn	‘who’	ṛōjo	‘cold’	kiiō	‘now’
wōt	‘rain’	wōt	‘only’	kōto	‘wind’	kōṇaan	‘want’
ṛōj	‘finished’	elōṇ	‘there is’	aebōj	‘water’	bōk	‘take’
bōd	‘wrong’	ewōr	‘there is’			ṛōṇōṇō	‘happy’
kōn	‘about’	ṛōṇā	‘eat’			eṇōd	‘to fish’
kōnke	‘because’	kōṛman	‘do’			lōṛnak	‘think’
kwōle	‘hungry’	kōrā	‘woman’				

Lesson 25: I like, I don't like

In the last lesson you learned the words for 'with me,' 'with you,' etc. These words can also mean 'in my opinion,' 'in your opinion,' etc. For instance:

Eaiboojoj ippa =	it-beautiful/with me	= It is beautiful in my opinion or I think it is beautiful
Enno ippān Dan =	it-tasty/with/Dan	= It is tasty in Dan's opinion or Dan thinks it tastes good or It tastes good to Dan

- You can use this meaning with the words for 'good' ('emman') and 'bad' ('nana') to make sentences like 'I like it,' 'I don't like it':

Emman ippa =	it-good/with me	= It is good in my opinion or I like it
Enana rajj ippāer =	it-bad/rice/with them	= Rice is bad in their opinion or They <u>don't</u> like rice

- To make it into a question (like 'do you like rice?') just use 'ke':

Emman <u>ke</u> ippam? =	it-good/?/with you	= Is it good in your opinion? or Do you like it?
Emman <u>ke</u> eqñōd ippāer?	it-good/?/fish/with them	= Is fishing good in their opinion? or Do they like fishing?

- If you leave out the word for 'with' and just say 'emman ke?', it becomes a general way to say 'Do you like it?' 'How is it?':

Emman ke? =	it-good/?	= Do you like it? or How is it?
Emman ke Arno? =	it-good/?Arno	= Do you like Arno? or How is Arno?

You can answer this with 'emman' ('It's good,' 'I like it') or 'enana' ('It's bad,' 'I don't like it').

- If you put 'emman ke?' at the end of a sentence it means 'okay?':

Q: Na itōn eqñōd, <u>emman ke?</u>	me/I-NEAR FUTURE/going to/fish/, /it-good/?	= I'm going to fish, <u>okay?</u>
A: Emman	it-good	= Okay.
A: Enana	it-bad	= No, that's not okay.

- 'Kōḡaan' is another way to say 'to like,' and 'jab kōḡaan' is another way to say 'to not like.' 'Kōḡaan' also means 'to want,' so it is a bit ambiguous:

Ikōḡaan eqñōd =	I-like,want/fish	= I like to fish or I want to fish
Ijab kōḡaan eqñōd =	I-not/like,want/fish	= I don't like to fish or I don't want to fish
Kokōḡaan ke eqñōd? =	You-like/?/fish?	= Do you like to fish? or Do you want to fish?

Dialogue

A: Emman ke Majeļ ippam?

B: Elukkuun emman ippa. Aolep rimajeļ relukkuun jouj.

A: Ak enno ke moṇā in majeļ ippam?

B: Enno aolep kain moṇā in majeļ ippa: raj, ek, mā, bōb...

A: Ak enno ke moṇā in majeļ ippān baamle eo am ilo Amedka?

B: Ejab lukkuun enno moṇā in majeļ ippāer. Enno moṇā in palle ippāer. Ak elukkuun aiboojoj Majeļ ippāer.

A: Do you like the Marshall Islands?

B: I like it a lot. All Marshallese people are very nice.

A: But do you like Marshallese food?

B: I like all kinds of Marshallese food: rice, fish, breadfruit, pandanus...

A: Does your family in America like Marshallese food?

B: They don't like Marshallese food very much. They like American food. But they think the Marshall Islands is very beautiful.

Vocabulary

wailōj (from English 'wireless')	talk on a short-wave radio, use a short-wave radio
dekā	rock, stone, pebble, boulder, gravel
babu	lie down
bait or ire	to fight
etetal	to walk
iiep	basket
jutak	to stand up
kajutak	to raise Ex. Kajutak peim = Raise your hand
minit (from English)	minute
pako	shark

Lesson 26: There is, there are, there are many

- To say a sentence like ‘there are sharks or ‘there is a lot of breadfruit’ in Marshallese, you use the equivalent of the phrases ‘there is,’ ‘there are,’ ‘there are many,’ etc. in English. As in English, they go at the beginning of the sentence:

ewōr*	there is, there are
ewōr juon	there is one
ewōr ruo/jilu/emān/...	there are two/three/four/...
ewōr jet	there are some, there are a few
ejjeløk	there is no, there are no, there is none, there are none
elōñ	there is, there are (occasionally means: there are many)
elukkuun lōñ	there are many
ebooj	there are many
eiiet	there are few
eļap	there is a lot
edik	there is not very much
ebwe	there is enough, there are enough
ejabwe	there is not enough, there are not enough
emaat	there is no more, there is none left

For example:

Ejjeløk mā ilo Amedka =	there is no/breadfruit/in/America	= There is no breadfruit in America
Ewōr armej ilo Bikini =	there are/people/in/Bikini	= There are people on Bikini
Emaat ni =	there are no more/coconut	= There are no coconuts left

- To make a question like ‘Are there ___?’, ‘Is there ___?’ add the question marker ‘ke’:

Ewōr ke bōb? =	there is/?/pandanus	= Is there any pandanus?
Elōñ ke ek? =	there is/?/fish	= Are there any fish?
Ebwe ke rajj? =	there is enough/?/rice	= Is there enough rice?
Emaat ke mā? =	there is no more/?/breadfruit	= Is the breadfruit all gone? or Is there any breadfruit left?

- To make a sentence like ‘There will be ___’ ‘There was ___’ put the future or past tense marker after the ‘e’ in the word:

Enaaj wōr armej =	it-FUTURE/there are/people	= There will be people
Eaar ejjeløk ni =	it-PAST/there are no/coconut	= There were no coconuts
Ekar ļap jāñ =	it-PAST/there is a lot of/money	= There was a lot of money

- When you want to put a word like this in the middle of a sentence (for instance, to say ‘I ate a lot of breadfruit’ or ‘I saw a few sharks’), the words are sometimes different:

* Spelled ‘eor’ in the Marshallese-English Dictionary

jet	some, a few
bwijin	many
elōñ	many*
ebooļ	many
jejjo	few
eļap	a lot of
jidik	a little

For example:

laar lo elōñ pako	=	I-PAST/see/many/shark	= I saw many sharks
Kwaar ʘōñā jidik mā	=	you-PAST/ear/a little/breadfruit	= You ate a little breadfruit

Dialogue

A: Ewōr ke ek ilo Amedka?	A: Are there any fish in America?
B: Elōñ. Elukkuun lōñ ek ilo lojet in Amedka.	B: Yes there are. There are many fish in the oceans of America.
A: Ak pako? Elōñ ke?	A: What about sharks? Are there any?
B: Eiiet pako.	B: There aren't very many sharks.
A: Ak mā? Ewōr ke mā ilo Amedka?	A: What about breadfruit? Is there any breadfruit in America?
B: Ejjeļok. Ripalle rej jab ʘōñā mā.	B: No, there is none. Americans don't eat breadfruit.
A: Ak bao?	A: What about birds?
B: Ebooļ bao ilo Amedka, āinwōt ʘajej.	B: There are many birds in America, like the Marshall Islands.

Vocabulary

tallōñ	to climb
ettoon (E: sometimes tōtoon)	dirty, messy
erreo (E: sometimes rōreo)	clean
karreo	to clean, clean up
ettōr (E: tōtōr)	to run
pija (from English)	picture, drawing, photograph, to draw, to take a picture, to get one's picture taken, camera
pileij (from English)	plate
niñniñ	baby
waini	brown coconut (older than a green coconut), copra
wōtļok (E: buñļok)	fall, fall down

* Notice that in the middle of a sentence this means 'many' but at the beginning of a sentence it usually means 'there is' or 'there are'

Lesson 27: I have, you have, I don't have, you don't have

- The way to say 'I have,' 'you have,' etc. in Marshallese is very different from English. There is no word for 'have.' Instead of saying 'I have a pencil,' you say 'there is my pencil.' Instead of saying 'I don't have a pencil' you say 'there is no my pencil.' Use the words from Lesson 26 for 'there is' ('ewōr' or 'elōñ') and 'there is no' ('ejjelok'):

'Have'

Ewōr aō ___ or Elōñ aō ___ =	there is/my/___	= I have a ___
Ewōr aṃ ___ or Elōñ aṃ ___ =	there is/your(sing.)/___	= You (singular) have a ___
Ewōr an ___ or Elōñ an ___ =	there is/his,her,its/___	= He, She, or It has a ___
Ewōr an Marcy ___ or Elōñ an Marcy ___ =	there is/her/Marcy/___	= Marcy has a ___
Ewōr ad ___ or Elōñ ad ___ =	there is/our(incl.)/___	= We (inclusive) have a ___
Ewōr am ___ or Elōñ am ___ =	there is/our(excl.)/___	= We (exclusive) have a ___
Ewōr ami ___ or Elōñ ami ___ =	there is/your(plur.)/___	= You (plural) have a ___
Ewōr aer ___ or Elōñ aer ___ =	there is/their/___	= They have a ___

'Don't Have'

Ejjelok aō ___ =	there is no/my/___	= I don't have a ___
Ejjelok aṃ ___ =	there is no/your(sing.)/___	= You (singular) don't have a ___
Ejjelok an ___ =	there is no/his,her,its/___	= He, She, or It doesn't have a ___
Ejjelok an Marcy ___ =	there is no/her/Marcy/___	= Marcy doesn't have a ___
Ejjelok ad ___ =	there is no/our(incl.)/___	= We (inclusive) don't have a ___
Ejjelok am ___ =	there is no/our(excl.)/___	= We (exclusive) don't have a ___
Ejjelok ami ___ =	there is no/your(plur.)/___	= You (plural) don't have a ___
Ejjelok aer ___ =	there is no/their/___	= They don't have a ___

- To say 'I will have a ___' use 'enaaj wōr/lōñ' instead of 'ewōr/elōñ.' To say 'I had a ___' use 'eaar wōr/lōñ' or 'ekar wōr/lōñ' instead of 'ewōr/elōñ.' To say 'I won't have a ___' use 'enaaj ejjelok' instead of 'ejjelok' To say 'I didn't have a ___' use 'eaar ejjelok' or 'ekar ejjelok' instead of 'ejjelok.'

- You might notice that people say 'I have,' 'You have,' 'Do you have?' etc. in different ways when they are talking about food, drinks, vehicles, and many other things. If you want to know about this now, look at Lessons 66-80.

Vocabulary

likatu	beautiful woman, beautiful (of women only)
lakatu	good-looking man, good-looking (of men only)
ijin	here
ijo	there, over there
ijōne	there (near you)
ijjuweo	there (far away)
ie	there (in the sense of, 'the place we are talking about') ex. A: laar etal ñan Mejit = I went to Mejit B: Kwaar ta ie? = What did you do there?
āinwōt juon	the same, never mind, it doesn't matter
baru	crab
jako	gone, missing, lost, disappeared
dān	water, any liquid
dānnin ni	coconut juice
wiiken (from English)	weekend

Language Tip - Interjections

Marshallese has a variety of 'interjections' (like 'wow!', 'darn!' etc. in English). Using them in the right situations, but not too liberally, will make you sound much more Marshallese. Here are some of the most common ones and their meanings:

ōrrōr / ōrrōrōr / ōllōl / ōllōlōl / edded / eddeded = annoyance, frustration

ōrōr = 'oops'

ūkūk = annoyance

alo / aluo = telling someone that what they're doing is annoying and unacceptable

warrar / warrarar = when you are surprised and impressed

ekōjōk / wau (from English) = amazement, 'wow'

āāāā (like the 'a' in 'pat,' but harsh and nasal) = getting the attention of a child in order to scold him or her

io = surprise when something sudden and unexpected happens

sssss = shooing away animals

oooo = 'oh,' 'I see,' 'that's interesting' (when someone tells you something)

ooo, iōp! = giving the signal for everyone to start something at the same time

Lesson 28: I have a pencil with me, You have a book with you

In the last lesson you learned how to say ‘I have,’ ‘you have’ etc. There is another way to say these kinds of sentences. If you mean ‘I have a ___ with me’ or ‘I am carrying a ___’ (as opposed to ‘I own a ___’ or ‘There is a ___ that belongs to me’), then you use the word for ‘with me,’ ‘with you,’ etc. instead of the word for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. Instead of saying ‘there is my pencil’ you would say ‘there is pencil with me’:

‘Have’

Ewōr __ ippa or Elōñ __ ippa =	there is/ __/with me/	= I have a ___
Ewōr __ ippam or Elōñ __ ippam =	there is/ __/with you(sing.)	= You (sing.) have a ___
Ewōr __ ippān or Elōñ __ ippān =	there is/ __/with him,her,it	= He, She, or It has a ___
Ewōr __ ippān Marcy or Elōñ __ ippān Marcy =	there is/ __/with/Marcy	= Marcy has a ___
Ewōr __ ippād or Elōñ __ ippād =	there is/ __/with us(incl.)	= We (incl.) have a ___
Ewōr __ ippām or Elōñ __ ippām =	there is/ __/with us(excl.)	= We (excl.) have a ___
Ewōr __ ippāmi or Elōñ __ ippāmi =	there is/ __/with you(plur.)	= You (plur.) have a ___
Ewōr __ ippāer or Elōñ __ ippāer =	there is/ __/with/them	= They have a ___

‘Don’t Have’

Ejjeļok __ ippa =	there is no/ __/with me/	= I don’t have a ___
Ejjeļok __ ippam =	there is no/ __/with you(sing.)	= You (singular) don’t have a ___
Ejjeļok __ ippān =	there is no/ __/with him,her,it	= He, She, or It doesn’t have a ___
Ejjeļok __ ippān Marcy =	there is no/ __/with/Marcy	= Marcy doesn’t have a ___
Ejjeļok __ ippād =	there is no/ __/with us(incl.)	= We (inclusive) don’t have a ___
Ejjeļok __ ippām =	there is no/ __/with us(excl.)	= We (exclusive) don’t have a ___
Ejjeļok __ ippāmi =	there is no/ __/with you(plur.)	= You (plural) don’t have a ___
Ejjeļok __ ippāer =	there is no/ __/with/them	= They don’t have a ___

- If you are talking about who has a specific thing at the moment (like when someone asks you ‘Who has the book?’ and you answer ‘I have the book’ or ‘You have it’) then you say ‘The book is with me,’ or ‘It is with you’:

Bok eo epād ippān = wōn?	book/the/it-located/with/who =	Who is the book with?	= Who has the book?
Bok eo epād ippa =	book/the/it-located/with me =	The book is with me	= I have the book
Epād ippam =	it-located/with you =	It is with you	= You have it

Dialogue

A: Kwōj ta?	A: What are you doing?
B: Nā ij pukot ki ko aō. Rejako.	B: I'm looking for my keys. They're gone.
A: Rejab pād ippam?	A: You don't have them with you?
B: Aet, rejab pād ippa.	B: That's right, I don't have them with me.
A: Erri?	A: Where are they?
B: Iñak. Bōlen repād ippān Peter.	B: I don't know. Maybe Peter has them.
A: Etke repād ippān?	A: Why does he have them?
B: Kōnke aolep iien ej kōt men ko aō.	B: Because he's always stealing my things.

Vocabulary

kāļok	to fly, to jump, to jump out of a boat into the water
eo	here you go (said when giving something to someone)
baankek	pancake
jinoe	start, start it
jinoin	beginning, beginning of
kakkije	rest, relax, take a break, recess, go to recess
keemem	traditional party held on an infant's first birthday, to attend or put on such a party, birthday party
menninmour	animal
kōto	wind
ekkōtoto (E: sometimes kōkōtoto)	windy

Lesson 29: I have one, I have two, I have many

In the last two lessons you learned how to say ‘I have a ____,’ ‘you have a ____.’ In this lesson you will learn how to say ‘I have one ____,’ ‘I have two ____,’ ‘I have many ____.’

- In order to say ‘I have many ____,’ ‘I have few ____,’ ‘I have some ____,’ etc., use the words for ‘there are many,’ ‘there are few,’ ‘there are some’ that you learned in Lesson 26. For instance, instead of saying ‘I have many ____,’ say ‘there are many my ____.’ For example:

Ebooj aō sister	=	there are many/my/sister	= I have many sisters
Eiiet aō brother	=	there are few/my/brother	= I have few brothers
Ewōr jet aṃ sister	=	there are/some/your/sister	= You have a few sisters
Ebwe an Rostiana pinje	=	there are enough/'s/Rostiana/pencil	= Rostiana has enough pencils
Emaat ad pinje	=	there are no more/our/pencil	= We have no more pencils or We are out of pencils

- There is another way to say ‘I have many ____.’ Instead of saying ‘there is many my ____’ (‘ebooj aō ____’), you can just say ‘many my ____’ (‘bwijin aō ____’). For instance:

Bwijin aō pinje	=	many/my/pencil	= I have many pencils
Bwijin aṃ brother	=	many/your/brother	= You have many brothers

- To say ‘I have one ____,’ ‘I have two ____,’ etc., you can say ‘there is one my ____’ (‘ewōr juon aō ____’) *or* just say ‘one my ____’ (‘juon aō ____’):

Ewōr ruo aō sister	=	there are/two/my/sister	= I have two sisters
<i>or</i> Ruo aō sister	=	two/my/sister	
Ewōr joñoul aṃ pinje	=	there are/ten/your/pencil	= You have ten pencils
<i>or</i> Joñoul aṃ pinje	=	ten/your/pencil	

- To say any of these phrases in the past or future, add ‘kar’ or ‘naaj’:

Enaaj booj aō sister	=	it-FUTURE/there are many/my/pencil	= I will have many sisters
Ekar jabwe ad jāān	=	it-PAST/there is not enough/our/money	= We didn’t have enough money
Naaj ruo aṃ brother	=	FUTURE/two/your/brother	= You will have two brothers
Kar bwijin aō pinje	=	PAST/many/my/pencil	= I had many pencils

Vocabulary

kweilok	meeting, to have a meeting, to attend a meeting
libbukwe	shell (as in, the shells you find on the beach, not the shell of an egg)
ruuj (from English)	rule
nabōj	outside
nabōjin	outside of
ettōn (E: tōtōn)	laugh, smile
rup	break, broken
tūm	to break, broken (of long, thin objects like string, grass, etc.)
tebōj (from English)	table, desk
tōñal	sweet
turōñ	spearfish, go spearfishing

Language Tip – Things they just don’t say, and things they love to say

Learning how to express ideas in Marshallese is just one part of learning the language. Another important part is learning *which* ideas to express. Anything in English can be translated into Marshallese and vice-versa, but that doesn’t mean that people say the same things in both languages. For instance, if someone is telling you something in English, you would commonly say ‘that’s interesting.’ In Marshallese, even though there is a word for ‘interesting’ (‘kāitoktoklimo’), you would rarely say ‘that’s interesting.’ Instead you might say ‘ooo’ (‘oh’). In the same way, in Marshallese if something has not been successful yet, you will often say ‘mōttan jidik’ (‘soon’). In English, even though we have the word ‘soon,’ we would rarely say it in this context. So, instead of looking for exact Marshallese equivalents of common English phrases (or vice-versa), listen to what Marshallese people commonly say in different situations, and imitate them. You will sound much more Marshallese if you do this.

For example, here are some very common English phrases that *could* be said in Marshallese, but rarely are. You should avoid trying to say these in Marshallese, even if we would say them in English:

Nice to meet you	That makes sense	Probably not	I wonder if...
That’s interesting	That doesn’t make sense	I think so	
That’s strange	Probably	I don’t think so	

And here are some very common Marshallese phrases that *could* be said in English, but rarely are. You should say these often, even if we wouldn’t say them in English:

Emman	‘good,’ ‘fine,’ ‘okay then,’ ‘good idea,’ ‘I approve’
Enana	‘bad,’ ‘I don’t like it,’ ‘that’s a bad idea,’ ‘I don’t approve of it’
Emōj	‘it’s finished,’ ‘I already did it,’ ‘stop!’ ‘that’s enough’
Ejañin alikkar	‘it’s not clear yet, we haven’t decided yet, I don’t know yet’
Mōttan jidik	‘soon, almost, you’ve almost got it’

Lesson 30: Do you have? How many do you have?

- To make questions with 'have' (like 'do you have a pencil?' or 'does she have any sisters?') just add 'ke' after 'ewōr' or 'elōñ':

Ewōr ke aṃ ____ ? or Elōñ ke aṃ ____ ?	=	there is/?/your/ ____	= Do you have a ____?
Ewōr ke an ____ ? or Elōñ ke an ____ ?	=	there is/?/his,her,its/ ____	= Does he/she/it have a ____?
Ewōr ke an Emily ____ ? or Elōñ ke an Emily ____ ?	=	there is/?/her/Emily/ ____	= Does Emily have a ____?

etc.

- You can do the same thing with 'ebwe,' 'eboo|,' 'emaat,' etc.

Eboo ke aṃ brother?	=	there are many/?/your/brother	= Do you have many brothers?
Ebwe ke aer pinje ?	=	there is enough/?/their/pencil	= Do they have enough pencils?
Emaat ke an Emily peen?	=	there is no more/?/'s/Emily/pen	= Does Emily have no more pens? or Does Emily have any pens left?

- To answer a question like 'Ewōr ke aṃ pinje|?' ('Do you have a pencil?') you can respond in full 'Aet, ewōr aō pinje|' ('Yes, I have a pencil') or 'Jaab, ejje|ok aō pinje|' ('No, I don't have a pencil'). However, you can also just say 'Ewōr'/'Elōñ' ('Yes I do') or 'Ejje|ok' ('No I don't').

- To ask 'How many ____ do you have?', use 'jete' at the beginning of the sentence:

Jete aṃ sister?	=	how many/your/sister	= How many sisters do you have?
Jete aer pinje ?	=	how many/their/pencil	= How many pencils do you have?

- This also allows you to say 'How old are you?':

Jete aṃ iiō?	=	how many/your/year	= How old are you?
Jilñoul aō iiō	=	thirty/my/year	= I'm thirty years old
Jete an Tamlino iiō ?	=	how many/his/Tamlino/year	= How old is Tamlino?
Jiljino an Tamlino iiō	=	six/his/Tamlino/year	= Tamlino is six years old

Dialogue

A: Ewōr ke aṃ brother?
 B: Juon aō brother.
 A: Ak sister? Jete aṃ sister?
 B: Eijjeḷok aō sister.
 A: Warrar. Eiiet aṃ brother im sister. Jete an brother eo aṃ iiō?
 B: Roñoul raliṭōk an iiō kiiō.
 A: Ak kwe? Jete aṃ iiō?
 B: Roñoul jilu aō iiō.
 A: Ekōḷōk! Kwōlukkuun dik.

A: Do you have any brothers?
 B: I have one brother.
 A: What about sisters? How many sisters do you have?
 B: I don't have any sisters.
 A: Wow. You don't have very many brothers and sisters. How old is your brother?
 B: He is 28 now.
 A: What about you? How old are you?
 B: I'm twenty-three years old.
 A: Wow! You're really young.

Vocabulary

waḷok	happen, occur, appear, rise (of the sun or the moon)
tulok	to dive, to dive down, to set (of the sun)
jipeej (from English)	spell, spelling
uno	medicine, paint
bwe	so-so Ex. Eṃṃan mour? Ebwe = How's it going? So-so.
naip (from English)	knife
kiil or kiili	to close, to memorize
kilōk	closed, memorized Ex. Ekilōk = It is closed
aḷ	sun
ettoḷok (E: sometimes tōtoḷok)	far away

Lesson 31: Not yet and never

- Marshallese has a word ‘jañin’ (or ‘jāñin’) that means ‘not yet.’ It goes before the verb or adjective:

Eṃōj	=	it-finished	= It is finished
Ejañin ṃōj	=	it-not yet/finished	= It isn’t finished yet
lj eṃōd	=	I-PRES/fish	= I am fishing
lj jañin eṃōd	=	I-PRES/not yet/fish	= I haven’t fished yet

- This leads to a very common phrase meaning ‘It hasn’t been decided yet,’ ‘We’re not sure yet,’ ‘I’m not sure yet’:

Ejañin alikkar =	it-not yet/clear	= It hasn’t been decided yet or I’m/we’re not sure yet
------------------	------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

For instance, if someone asks you when you are going back to America, and you have decided yet, say ‘ejañin alikkar.’

- ‘Jañin’ can also mean ‘never,’ but only in certain circumstances. To see how to use ‘jañin’ as ‘never,’ and other ways to say ‘never,’ look at the following examples:

laar jañin eṃōd	=	I-PAST/not yet/fish	= I hadn’t fished yet or I never fished
lj jañin eṃōd	=	I-PRES/not yet/fish	= I haven’t fished yet or I have never fished
lban eṃōd	=	I-will not/fish	= I will not fish or I will never fish
Aolep iien ij jab eṃōd	=	all/time/I-PRES/not/fish	= Always I don’t fish = I never fish

- With adjectives, you can also use ‘jaje’ or ‘ñak’ (‘don’t know’) to mean ‘never’:

ljaje mijak =	I-don’t know/afraid	= I don’t know how to be afraid	= I am never afraid
Eñak ṃōk =	She-don’t know/tired	= She doesn’t know how to be tired	= She is never tired

As you can see, there is no general word for ‘never,’ but with the phrases above you can express ‘never’ in many ways.

Vocabulary

pinana (from English)	banana
kain rot or kain rōt (E: kain tor)	what kind?
tonaaj (from English)	donut
jañ	to cry, make a noise, be played on the radio
kōrkōr	small outrigger canoe, paddled or with a sail
tipñōl	larger outrigger canoe, with a sail
luuj (from English)	lose
wiin (from English)	win
māj	eye, face, mask, snorkeling mask, glasses
tūrak (from English)	truck, car

Pronunciation Practice – The two e’s

The letter ‘e’ in Marshallese actually stands for two different sounds. To hear the difference between these sounds, have a Marshallese person say these words:

ne	‘leg’	āne	‘island’
----	-------	-----	----------

Notice that the first ‘e’ sounds like the ‘ai’ in English ‘bait,’ but the ‘e’ in ‘āne’ sounds halfway in between ‘ai’ in English ‘bait’ and ‘ea’ in English ‘beat.’ In the Marshallese-English Dictionary, the second kind of ‘e’ is indicated in the phonetic transcription of a word by an ‘e’ with a hook under it, and the first kind of ‘e’ is indicated by an ‘e’ with no hook.

If you want to perfectly pronounce the kind of ‘e’ that is in ‘āne,’ start by pronouncing the ‘ai’ in English ‘bait,’ and then slowly turn it into the ‘ea’ in English ‘beat.’ If you stop halfway in between, you have the Marshallese ‘e’ in ‘āne.’ (Sometimes it is halfway between ‘bet’ and ‘bit’ instead.) However, this sound is very close to the ‘ea’ in ‘beat’ or the ‘i’ in ‘bit’ so you can pronounce it that way as well.

Here are some common words with ‘e’ sorted by which sound it stands for:

B <u>a</u> it or B <u>e</u> t		B <u>a</u> it/Be <u>a</u> t or B <u>e</u> t/B <u>i</u> t		B <u>a</u> it or B <u>e</u> t		B <u>a</u> it/Be <u>a</u> t or B <u>e</u> t/B <u>i</u> t	
ne	‘leg’	āne	‘island’	me <u>le</u> le	‘understand’	pen	‘hard’
e <u>t</u> al	‘go’	ek	‘fish’	je <u>t</u> e	‘how many’	jok <u>w</u> e	‘live’
e <u>t</u> ke	‘why’	e <u>m</u>	‘house’	b <u>w</u> e <u>b</u> w <u>e</u>	‘tuna’	b <u>w</u> e <u>b</u> w <u>e</u>	‘stupid’
la <u>l</u> e	‘look’	ar <u>m</u> e <u>j</u>	‘person’			ja <u>j</u> e	‘don’t know’
me <u>n</u>	‘thing’	me <u>j</u> ki	‘sleepy’			ed <u>d</u> e <u>b</u>	‘to husk’
je <u>l</u> ā	‘know’	me <u>j</u>	‘dead’				

Lesson 32: I have eaten, you have eaten

- In Marshallese the following are expressed in the same way:

I am finished eating
 I have eaten
 I already ate
 I have already eaten

To make sentences like this, say ‘It is finished my eat,’ ‘It is finished your eat,’ etc.:

Eṃōj aō ṃōñā	=	it-finished/my/eat	= I am finished eating or I have eaten or I already ate
Eṃōj aṃ ṃōñā	=	it-finished/your(sing.)/eat	= You(sing.) are finished eating or You(sing.) have eaten or You(sing.) already ate
Eṃōj an ṃōñā	=	it-finished/his,her,its/eat	= He, She, or It has finished eating or He, She, or It has eaten or He, She, or It already ate
Eṃōj an Colleen ṃōñā	=	it-finished/her/Colleen/eat	= Colleen is finished eating or Colleen has eaten or Colleen already ate
Eṃōj ad ṃōñā	=	it-finished/our(incl.)/eat	= We(incl.) are finished eating or We(incl.) have eaten or We(incl.) already ate
Eṃōj am ṃōñā	=	it-finished/our(excl.)/eat	= We(excl.) are finished eating or We(excl.) have eaten or We(excl.) already ate
Eṃōj ami ṃōñā	=	it-finished/your(plur.)/eat	= You(plur.) are finished eating or You(plur.) have eaten or You(plur.) already ate
Eṃōj aer ṃōñā	=	it-finished/their/eat	= They are finished eating or They have eaten or They already ate

- If you want to emphasize that the thing has *already* happened, then you can add ‘kadede’ (‘beforehand, already,’) to a sentence like ‘Eṃōj aō ṃōñā’:

Eṃōj aō ṃōñā kadede	=	it-finished/my/eat/already	= I already ate or I have already eaten
----------------------------	---	----------------------------	--------------------------------------------

Vocabulary

uwaak	answer (noun or verb), reply
wōd	coral, coral reef, coral head
iakiu or baseball (from English)	baseball
volleyball	volleyball
basket	basketball
outer island (from English) or aelōñ ko ilikin	outer islands
bōd	wrong, error, mistake, make a mistake, fault Ex. Ebōd = It is wrong Ex. Kwaar bōd = You were wrong/You made a mistake Ex. Aṃ bōd = It's your fault
joḷok bōd	I'm sorry, to apologize
jiṃwe	correct, right, straight
kōjām	door, gate

Lesson 33: I haven't eaten, you haven't eaten

- Similar to what you learned in the last lesson, in Marshallese the following are all said in the same way:

I am not finished eating
 I am not finished eating yet
 I haven't eaten
 I haven't eaten yet
 I have never eaten

To express this, you must say 'It is not yet finished my eat,' 'It is not yet finished your eat,' etc. For 'not yet' use 'jañin':

Ejañin ñōj aō ñōñā	=	it-not yet/finished /my/eat	= I am not finished eating or I have not eaten
Ejañin ñōj aṃ ñōñā	=	it-not yet/finished /your(sing.)/eat	= You(sing.) are not finished or You(sing.) have eaten
Ejañin ñōj an ñōñā	=	it-not yet/finished /his,her,its/eat	= He, She, or It is not finished eating or He, She, or It has not eaten
Ejañin ñōj an Colleen ñōñā	=	it-not yet/finished /her/Colleen/eat	= Colleen is not finished eating or Colleen has not eaten
Ejañin ñōj ad ñōñā	=	it-not yet/finished /our(incl.)/eat	= We(incl.) are not finished eating or We(incl.) have not eaten
Ejañin ñōj am ñōñā	=	it-not yet/finished /our(excl.)/eat	= We(excl.) are not finished eating or We(excl.) have not eaten
Ejañin ñōj ami ñōñā	=	it-not yet/finished /your(plur.)/eat	= You(plur.) are not finished eating or You(plur.) have not eaten
Ejañin ñōj aer ñōñā	=	it-not yet /finished/their/eat	= They are not finished eating or They have not eaten

- There is also another construction that means 'I haven't eaten,' 'I haven't eaten yet,' or 'I have never eaten' but *not* 'I am not finished eating':

Ij jañin ñōñā	=	I-PRES/not yet/eat	= I haven't eaten (yet)
Kwōj jañin ñōñā	=	you(sing.)-PRES/not yet/eat	= You(sing.) haven't eaten (yet)
Ej jañin ñōñā	=	he,she,it-PRES/not yet/eat	= He, She, or It hasn't eaten (yet)
Colleen ej jañin ñōñā	=	Colleen/she-PRES/not yet/eat	= Colleen hasn't eaten (yet)
Jej jañin ñōñā	=	we(incl.)-PRES/not yet/eat	= We(incl.) haven't eaten (yet)
Kōmij jañin ñōñā	=	we(excl.)-PRES/not yet/eat	= We(excl.) haven't eaten (yet)
Koṃij jañin ñōñā	=	you(plur.)-PRES/not yet/eat	= You(plur.) haven't eaten (yet)
Rej jañin ñōñā	=	I-PRES/not yet/eat	= They haven't eaten (yet)

Vocabulary

doon	each other
ippān doon	together, with each other, to cooperate
jīmaat (from English) or mālōtlōt	smart
jukwa	sugar, use sugar
kab	and also
kajoor	strong, powerful
kweet	octopus
la	ground
ila	on the ground
ṇam (E: jokwajok)	mosquito

Pronunciation Practice - ɔ

‘ɔ’ is difficult for some English speakers to pronounce. If you come from the East Coast of the United States, then you may already pronounce this vowel in English. Say the words ‘cot’ and ‘caught.’ If you pronounce them differently, then you speak a dialect of English that has the ‘ɔ’ sound. It is the ‘au’ in ‘caught,’ and you can simply pronounce Marshallese ‘ɔ’ this way. However, if you pronounce ‘cot’ and ‘caught’ the same way, then you speak a dialect of English that does not have the ‘ɔ’ sound, and you will need to learn to pronounce it.

To learn to pronounce ‘ɔ,’ first say the ‘oa’ in English ‘boat.’ Hold the vowel sound and notice what your lips are doing. They are scrunching together slightly to form a circle. Now pronounce the ‘o’ in ‘lot.’ Hold the vowel sound and pucker your lips like you did with the ‘oa’ in ‘boat,’ and you have ‘ɔ.’ It is just the ‘o’ in ‘lot’ with your lips rounded.

Here are some words to practice on:

lɔjet	‘ocean’	kɔɔt	‘steal’	bɔɔk	‘box’	turoṇ	‘spearfish’
iɔkwe	‘love’	tɔɔl	‘towel’	bɔɔj	‘boss’	ennɔ	‘tasty’
kɔpe	‘coffee’	rɔɔl	‘leave’	de ɔṇ	‘enter’	piɔ	‘feel cold’

Lesson 34: Have you fished? Have you ever fished?

- Similar to the last two lessons, in Marshallese all of the following are said in the same way:

Are you finished eating?
 Have you eaten?
 Did you already eat?
 Have you already eaten?

Just add 'ke' after 'eṃōj' in the phrases you learned in Lesson 32:

Eṃōj ke aṃ ṃōñā	=	it-finished/?/ your(sing.)/eat	= Are you(sing.) finished eating? or Have you(sing.) eaten?
Eṃōj ke an ṃōñā	=	it-finished/?/ his,her,its/eat	= Is he/she/it finished eating? or Has he/she/it eaten?
Eṃōj ke an Colleen ṃōñā	=	it-finished/?/ her/Colleen/eat	= Is Colleen finished eating? or Has Colleen eaten?

etc.

- There is another phrase which means 'Have you ____?' or 'Have you ever ____?', but *not* 'Are you finished ____?':

Kwōnañin ke ____?	Have you ____? or Have you ever ____?
Eñañin ke ____?	Has he/she/it ____? or Has he/she/it ever ____?
Renañin ke ____?	Have they ____? or Have they ever ____?

etc.

- To answer any of these questions, use what you learned in the previous two sections:

<u>Question</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Possible answers</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
Eṃōj ke aṃ ṃōñā?	Are you finished eating? or Have you eaten?	Aet, eṃōj aō ṃōñā Jaab, ejañin ṃōj aō ṃōñā Jaab, ij jañin ṃōñā	Yes, I am finished eating No, I am not finished yet No, I haven't eaten
Kwōnañin ke eḡñōd?	Have you ever fished?	Aet, eṃōj aō eḡñōd Jaab, ejañin ṃōj aō eḡñōd Jaab, ij jañin eḡñōd	Yes, I have fished No, I have never fished No, I have never fished

- You can also just answer with 'eṃōj,' 'ejañin,' or 'ij jañin':

<u>Question</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Possible answers</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
Eṃōj ke aṃ ṃōñā?	Are you finished eating? or Have you eaten?	Eṃōj Ejañin Ij jañin	Yes (I am finished eating) No (I am not finished yet) No (I haven't eaten)
Kwōnañin ke eḡñōd?	Have you ever fished?	Eṃōj Ejañin ṃōj Ij jañin	Yes (I have fished) No (I have never fished) No (I have never fished)

Dialogues

A: Kwōnañin ke pād ilo Amedka?	A: Have you ever been to America?
B: Ij jañin pād ilo Amedka, ak eṃōj aō pād ilo Ebeye.	B: I've never been to America, but I've been to Ebeye.
A: Eṃōj ke aṃ pād ilo outer island?	A: Have you been on the outer islands?
B: Eṃōj. Eṃōj aō jaṃbo ñan Arno.	B: Yes. I've taken a trip to Arno.
A: Kwaar ke tutu iar im alwōj wōd ko?	A: Did you swim in the lagoon and look at the coral?
B: Iaar jab, kōnke imijak pako.	B: I didn't, because I'm afraid of sharks.
A: Eṃōj ke aṃ jerbal?	A: Are you finished working?
B: Ejañin ṃōj.	B: Not yet.
A: Kwōj ta?	A: What are you doing?
B: Ña ij koṃṃane juon ekkatak ñan ilju.	B: I'm making a lesson for tomorrow.
A: Ekwe. Ne eṃōj, jenij kakkije im bwebwenato ippān doon.	A: Okay. When you're done, we'll relax and chat together.

Vocabulary

le	informal word used at the end of a sentence when talking to a woman or girl Ex. Kwōj etal ñan ia le? = Where are you going, girl?
je	informal word used at the end of a sentence when talking to a man or boy Ex. Kwōj etal ñan ia je? = Where are you going, man?
liṃa	informal word used at the end of a sentence when talking to more than one woman or girl Ex. Iḷkwe liṃa = Hi girls
lōṃa	informal word used at the end of a sentence when talking to more than one man or boy Ex. Iḷkwe lōṃa = Hi guys
peet (from English)	bed
tiṃōṃ	demon
ṃane	hit, spank, kill
wūt	flower, flower headdress
wōjke	tree
bwiro	preserved breadfruit (a common food)

Language Tip – le, je, liṃa, and lōṃa

In the vocabulary above you saw the words 'le,' 'je,' 'liṃa,' 'lōṃa.' These are used between people who are on friendly and informal terms with each other. Use them in these circumstances and you will sound very Marshallese. Use them in the wrong circumstances and the worst that is likely to happen is that people will laugh at you.

Lesson 35: I walk fast, I walk slow, I fish often, I fish sometimes

In the last three lessons you learned how to use ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. to say sentences like ‘I have eaten,’ ‘you have eaten.’ In this lesson you will learn how to use them to say sentences like ‘I walk fast,’ ‘you walk slow,’ ‘I fish often,’ ‘I fish sometimes’:

- In Marshallese, instead of saying ‘I walk fast’ you would say ‘it is fast my walk.’ For instance:

<u>Emōkaj</u> aō etetal	=	it-fast/my/walk	=	I walk <u>fast</u>
<u>Erumwij</u> aṃ etetal	=	it-slow/your/walk	=	You walk <u>slow</u>
<u>Emman</u> aṃ kōṃṃane	=	it-good/your/do-it	=	You do it <u>well</u>
<u>Enana</u> aer kōṃṃane	=	it-bad/their/do-it	=	They do it <u>badly</u>

- In the same way, you can make sentences like ‘I fish often,’ ‘I usually fish,’ etc. Here are some words you can use in this way:

<u>emakijij</u>	=	often	<u>eḷap</u>	=	a lot
<u>ejokkutkut</u>	=	seldom	<u>edik</u>	=	little
<u>ekkā wōt</u>	=	usually, very often	<u>juon/ruo/jilu alen</u> or <u>juon/ruo/jilu katten</u>	=	one/two/three times
<u>eto</u>	=	for a long time			

For example:

<u>Emakijij</u> aō eḷōḷ	=	often/my/fish	=	I fish often
<u>Ejokkutkut</u> aṃ eḷōḷ	=	seldom/your/fish	=	You seldom fish
<u>Ekkā wōt</u> an nañinmej	=	very often/his/sick	=	He is sick very often
<u>Eto</u> aō pād ilo Tōkā	=	long time/my/located/in/Taka	=	I have been on Taka a long time
<u>Eto</u> aō jab lo eok	=	long time/my/not/see/you	=	I haven’t seen you for a long time
<u>Eto</u> aō jañin lo eok	=	long time/my/not yet/see you	=	I haven’t seen you for a long time
<u>Eḷap</u> ad idaak	=	a lot/our/drink	=	We drink a lot
<u>Eḷap</u> an Merina ekkatak	=	a lot/her/Merina/learn	=	Merina learns a lot
<u>Edik</u> aṃ ṃōñā	=	little/your/eat	=	You don’t eat very much
<u>Ruo katten</u> aō pād ilo Je	=	two/time/my/located/in/Je	=	I have been in Je twice
<u>Jete katten</u> aṃ eḷōḷ?	=	how many/time/your/fish?	=	How many times have you fished?

- For a few words, you can just put them at the end of the sentence like in English:

<u>jidik</u>	a little, for a little while	<u>juon/ruo/jilu alen</u> or <u>juon/ruo/jilu katten</u>	one/two/three times
<u>jet ien</u>	sometimes		
<u>aolep iien</u>	always	<u>lōñ alen</u>	often, many times

For example:

<u>Kwōj</u> ṃōñā jidik	=	you-PRES/eat/a little	=	You eat a little
<u>Ij</u> iukkure jet ien	=	I-PRES/play/sometimes	=	I play sometimes
<u>laar</u> etal ñan Ebeye juon alen	=	I-PAST/go/to/Ebeye/one/time	=	I went to Ebeye once

Vocabulary

keememej	remember Ex. Ij keememej = I remember
jibwe	to take, to grab, to touch
būbū	grandma
jiṃṃa	grandpa
kōlĵā	to pay, to get paid
kōmat	to cook
mat	cooked (not raw)
kūbwe	feces
kwōpej (from English)	garbage
lotak	to be born

Pronunciation Practice – r and d

Marshallese ‘r’ and ‘d’ are very different from English ‘r’ and ‘d,’ but very similar to each other. To start being able to pronounce them, say the following sentence over and over: ‘dead-headed Ed edited it.’ As you do it faster and faster, you will notice that your tongue is going up towards the ridge behind your teeth and quickly tapping it before going back down. This is equivalent to the untrilled (not rolled) ‘r’ in Spanish, and is very close to both ‘r’ and ‘d’ in Marshallese. If you can master this untrilled ‘r’ then you can use it for both ‘r’ and ‘d,’ and Marshallese people will usually understand you.

If you want to be able to pronounce Marshallese ‘r’ and ‘d’ even better, than you need to learn to trill (roll) your r’s. Say ‘oughta’ over and over, and feel your tongue tapping against the ridge behind your teeth. Eventually, you will find the right tongue position where the air coming out of your mouth makes your tongue vibrate against the ridge behind your teeth. Practice it every day until you get it.

If you want to pronounce Marshallese ‘r’ and ‘d’ perfectly, then you need to learn the slight difference between them. ‘d’ is the same as ‘r’ except that ‘d’ is pronounced with the tongue a little bit closer to the front of the mouth. ‘r’ is articulated on the ridge behind the teeth, but ‘d’ is articulated right at the top of the teeth. This is a very difficult contrast to master, but it is worth trying.

Here are some words to practice on:

riṃajej	‘Marshallese person’	dik	‘small’
ripālle	‘American’	dān	‘liquid’
ire	‘fight’	idaak	‘drink’
ṃōrō	‘kill’	jidik	‘a little’
karreo	‘to clean’	leddik	‘girl’
jorrāān	‘problem’	laddik	‘boy’
iar	‘lagoon’	ad	‘our’
kōttar	‘wait’	pād	‘located’

Lesson 36: Pretty big, very big, big enough, too big

In the last lesson you learned how to make sentences like ‘I fish often’ by saying ‘it is often my fish.’ You can also do the same sort of thing with adjectives, to say things like ‘It is very good,’ ‘it is pretty good,’ etc. Here are some words you can use this way:

eļap	very
edik	not very
ebwe	somewhat, pretty, fairly, enough
ejabwe	not enough

For example:

Eļap an eṃṃan	=	it-big/its/good	= It is very good
Edik an eṃṃan	=	it-small/its/good	= It is not very good
Ebwe an kilep	=	it-enough/its/big	= It is pretty big or It is big enough
Ejabwe an kilep	=	it-not enough/its/big	= It is not big enough
Eļap aṃ nañinmej	=	it-big/your/sick	= You are very sick
Ejabwe aer aetok	=	it-not enough/their/tall	= They are not tall enough
Eļap an kilep	=	it-big/its/big	= It is big

- If you want to say sentences like ‘It is big enough,’ ‘I walk slowly,’ or ‘I eat a lot’ in the past or future, then put ‘naaj’ or ‘kar’ either with the first word or after the word for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc.:

Ekar bwe an kilep or Ebwe an kar kilep	=	it-PAST/enough/its/big enough/its/PAST/big	= It was big enough
Ekar ṃōkaj aō etetal or Eṃōkaj aō kar etetal	=	it-PAST/fast/my/walk it-fast/my/PAST/walk	= I walked fast
Enaaj ļap aṃ ṃōñā or Eļap aṃ naaj ṃōñā	=	it-FUTURE/big/your/eat it-big/your/FUTURE/eat	= You will eat a lot

- There are also a few words like this that go right before the adjective, like in English:

lukkuun or lukkuun in	very, really	kanooj or kanooj in	very, really	kadik	particularly, too
jab lukkuun or jab lukkuun in	not very	jab kanooj or jab kanooj in	not very		

For example:

Elukkuun kilep	=	it-very/big	= It is very big
Ejab lukkuun eṃṃan	=	it-not/very/good	= It is not very good
Kwōkanooj in jouj	=	you-very/of/nice	= You are very nice
Ekadik kilep	=	it-particularly,too/big	= It is particularly big or It is too big
Ekadik lōñ	=	it-particularly,too/there are	= There are too many

Vocabulary

retio (from English)	radio
tāākji (from English)	taxi
teej (from English)	test, exam, take a test
pāātļok	tide going out (getting lower)
ibwijtok	tide coming in (getting higher)
kaṇaṇṇaṇ	mosquito coil
kabbōl	to turn on (a light, lamp, etc.)
kun	to turn off (a light, lamp, etc.)
jabdewōt	any, anything, anybody
marok	dark
kōtļok	let, allow, let go, release

Language Tip - Too much, too big

To say phrases like ‘too much,’ ‘too many,’ or ‘too big’ in Marshallese, you can use ‘kadik’ for ‘too.’ But you can also just say ‘a lot,’ ‘very many,’ ‘very big,’ and context indicates that you mean ‘too much,’ ‘too big.’ For instance:

Elukkuun lōñ armej =	it-very/there are/people	= There are many people or There are too many people
Ekadik lōñ armej =	it-too/there are/people	= There are too many people
Eļap aṇ idaaak =	it-big/your/drink	= You drink a lot or You drink too much
Ekadik ļap aṇ idaaak =	it-too/big/your/drink	= You drink too much

If you want to say ‘it is too big to carry’ or ‘the tide is too low to fish’ just use ‘lukkuun’ for ‘too’ and ‘ñan’ for ‘to’ :

Elukkuun pāāt ñan eṇōd=	it-very/low tide/for/fishing	= The tide is too low to go fishing
-------------------------	------------------------------	-------------------------------------

Lesson 37: After you go, before you go, I see you go, I watch you go

- You can use ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. in yet another way in Marshallese. To say ‘after you go,’ or ‘before you go,’ you say instead ‘after your go,’ ‘before your go’. Here are the words for ‘after’ and ‘before’:

ālikin or ṁōjin	after
ṁokta jān	before

For example:

ṁōjin jermal	=	after/work	=	after working
ṁōjin am jermal	=	after/your/work	=	after you work
ṁokta jān iukkure	=	before/play	=	before playing
ṁokta jān aer iukkure	=	before/their/play	=	before they play

- You can also use ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. to say ‘I let you go’ (‘I let your go’) ‘I watch you go’ (‘I watch your go’) or ‘I wait for you to go’ (‘I wait for your go’), etc.:

Rej kōtļok am iukkure	=	they-PRES/let/your/play	=	They let you play.
lj alwōj am iukkure	=	I-PRES/watch/your/play	=	I am watching you play
Kwaar lo aō etal	=	you-PAST/see/my/go	=	You saw me go
Raar roñ ad bwebwenato	=	they-PAST/hear/our/talk	=	They heard us talking
lj kōttar am kōmat	=	I-PRES/wait for/your/cook	=	I am waiting for you to cook

- You can also use ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. after the word for ‘because of’ (‘kōn’) to make a phrase like ‘because you are sick,’ ‘because you are working’:

kōn am nañinmej	=	because of/your/sick	=	because you are sick
kōn an Alino jermal	=	because of/her/Alino/work	=	because Alino is working

(You can also just say ‘kōnke’ or ‘bwe’ to mean ‘because,’ as in ‘kōnke kwōnañinmej’ (‘because you are sick.’))

- This can also be used to say ‘Thank you for ____’

Koṁṁool kōn ṁōñā eo	=	thank you/because of/food/the	=	Thank you for the food
Koṁṁool kōn am jipañ eō	=	thank you/because of/your/help/me	=	Thank you for helping me

Vocabulary

kinaak	to tell on, to report someone to an authority figure
bōoj (from English)	boss, leader
bar	head, head hair
bōran	head of, head hair of, tip of
inepata	worry, worried, upset Ex. Jab inepata = Don't worry
jea (from English)	chair
jitto	western half of an island
jittak	eastern half of an island

Pronunciation Practice – ‘j’

Marshallese ‘j’ sounds something like English ‘s,’ ‘sh,’ ‘z,’ ‘j,’ ‘ts,’ ‘ch,’ or ‘garage,’ but it is not quite any of these. To learn how to pronounce it more accurately, say English ‘s’ and then ‘sh.’ Say one and then the other over and over again and notice what your tongue is doing. In both sounds the tongue is near the top of the mouth, and a little bit of air is escaping over it, making a hissing sound. With ‘s,’ the tongue is behind the teeth, but with ‘sh’ it is farther back, behind the ridge that is behind the teeth. Now pronounce ‘s,’ hold it, and slowly turn it into ‘sh.’ If you stop halfway in between, then you have Marshallese ‘j.’

‘j’ sometimes sounds different than this, but it is always pronounced in the same place in the mouth, halfway in between where English ‘s’ and ‘sh’ are pronounced. Another pronunciation of ‘j’ other than the one described in the paragraph above is as follows: pronounce English ‘ts’ (like in ‘pots’) over and over and slowly change it into ‘ch’ (like in ‘chat’). If you stop halfway in between, you will have this other pronunciation of ‘j.’ Try saying these words with either the s/sh pronunciation or the ts/ch pronunciation:

jaab	‘no’	ṁōj	‘finished’	ejjelok	‘there are no’
juon	‘one’	aebōj	‘drinking water’	kajjitōk	‘question’
jān	‘from’	mej	‘dead’	kajjioñ	‘try’

Lesson 38: How, how much, how long, how big (More about questions)

In Lesson 19 you learned some common questions words ('who,' 'what,' etc.) and learned that they can be put in many places in the sentence, not just at the beginning. There are some exceptions to this. For the words for 'how,' 'how much,' 'how long,' and a certain word for 'why,' you must put them at the beginning of the sentence. Here are these words:

ewi wāween or enret or ālmen	how?	ewi joñan	how much?
		ewi toon	how long? (in <u>time</u> , not length)
		ta unin	why?

To use these words, put 'my,' 'your,' etc. afterwards. For instance:

Enret ami kōmmane? =	how/your(plural)/do-it	= How do you guys do it?
Ewi joñan aṃ jeļā kajin ṃajeļ? =	how much/your/know /language of/Marshall	= How much Marshallese do you know?
Ewi toon aṃ pād ilo Majuro? =	how long/your/located/in/ Majuro	= How long have you been in Majuro?
Ta unin ami ṃōṃōṃō? =	why/your(plur.)/happy	= Why are you guys happy?

(Remember that there is another word for 'why' ['etke'] which is used exactly like in English: 'Etke kwōj jeral?' means 'Why are you working?')

- 'Ewi joñan' can also be used for the 'how' in 'how big?' 'how tall?' 'how small?' etc.:

Ewi joñan an kilep? =	how much/its/big	= How big is it?
Ewi joñan aṃ nañinmej? =	how much/your/sick	= How sick are you?

- If you want to say any of these sentences in the past or future, add 'kar' or 'naaj' either before the question word, or after the word for 'my,' 'your,' etc.:

Naaj enret aer kōmmane? = or Enret aer naaj kōmmane? =	FUTURE/how/their/do-it how/their/FUTURE/do-it	= How will they do it?
Kar ewi joñan am nañinmej? = or Ewi joñan am kar nañinmej? =	PAST/how much/your/sick how much/your/PAST/sick	= How sick were you?

- You must be careful when you want to say 'how.' If you mean 'how' in the sense of 'in what way,' 'by what means,' use 'ewi wāween,' 'enret,' or 'ālmen.' If you mean 'how' in the sense of 'is it good?' 'do you like it?', then use 'eṃman ke' ('is it good?'). If you mean 'how' in the sense of 'what's it doing?' 'what is its condition?', then use 'ej et' ('it does what'). For example:

Ewi wāween aṃ ṃōñā mā? =	how/your/eat/breadfruit	= How do you eat breadfruit? (In what way? By what means?)
Eṃman ke Maļoeļap? =	it-good/?/Maloelap	= How's Maloelap? (Is it good? Do you like it?)
Ej et lañ? =	it-PRES/do what/weather	= How's the weather? (What is it doing? What is its condition?)

Vocabulary

jooB (from English)	soap
jooB in tutu	soap for bathing
jooB in kwa ko	soap for washing
kijeeek	fire
pā	hand, arm, wing
pedped	reef, foundation
tōmak	believe Ex. Ij jab tōmak eok = I don't believe you Ex. Ij tōmak bwe kwōnaaj bar itok = I think you will come back
wōn	turtle
bōjrak	stop
kōkkure	to mess up (something), waste, break (a rule), violate, hurt, ruin, damage, harm

Pronunciation Practice – More about j

In the Pronunciation Practice in the last lesson, you learned that ‘j’ is pronounced halfway in between ‘s’ and ‘sh,’ or ‘ts’ and ‘ch.’ The only time when this isn’t true is when ‘j’ is surrounded by vowels on both sides, such as in the words ‘majel’ and ‘mijak.’ In this case ‘j’ is pronounced halfway in between English ‘j’ (as in ‘jam’) and the ‘g’ in ‘mirage.’ Start by pronouncing an English ‘j’ (as in ‘jam’) and slowly turn it into the ‘g’ in ‘mirage.’ If you stop halfway in between, then you have the pronunciation of Marshallese ‘j’ when it is between vowels.

Here are some words to practice on:

majel	‘Marshall Islands’	rijikuu	‘student’	kōjerbal	‘use’
mijak	‘scared’	kajin	‘language’	bwijin	‘many’

Lesson 39: Which fish, what kind of fish, you and who else?

There are even more ways to make questions in Marshallese.

- To say ‘which ___’ or ‘what kind of ___’, use the following words *after* the noun:

ta	which?
rot or rōt or tor	what kind of?

For example:

Āne ta?	=	island/which	=	Which island?
Ek rōt?	=	fish/what kind	=	What kind of fish?

- There is a question word that means ‘and who else?’:

et	and who else?
-----------	---------------

For example:

Kwe et?	=	you/and who else	=	You and who else?
Amy et?	=	Amy/and who else	=	Amy and who else?

- There is yet another word for ‘why,’ which is used in a special way:

jaam	why?
-------------	------

You must put it right after a subject pronoun. For example:

Ejaam jermal?	=	he-why/work	=	Why is he working?
Kwōjaam jeļā kajin mājel?	=	you-why/know/ language of/Marshall	=	Why do you know Marshallese? (i.e. How do you know it? How did you learn it?)

(As you can see from the second example, ‘jaam’ can sometimes imply ‘how.’)

- There are some question words that always go by themselves, never with a sentence:

Ewōr ta?	What’s up? What’s happening?	Ebajeet?	Why?
Eita?	What’s the matter?	Bwe?	Why?
Eita ___?	What’s the matter with ___?	Bwe ta?	Why?
Eet?	What’s the matter?	Bwe et?	Why?
Tu ia?	Where exactly?	Im ta?	In order to do what?

Vocabulary

deļoņ	to enter, to go inside
diwōj	to exit, to go outside
jimattan	half, half of
kōn menin	so (as in ‘I was sick, so I didn’t go to school’), therefore
joļoķ iien or koķkure iien	waste time
karjin (from English)	kerosene
laļ in	the world, the Earth
ļain (from English)	line, clothesline, line up, form a line
moṭtan ____	in (a certain amount of time), ____ remaining Ex. Moṭtan ruo = Two left/two more
peeļ (from English)	bell

Pronunciation Practice – How to pronounce the name of your island correctly

This book uses the new spelling system, which spells words very close to how they are pronounced. The only exception is the names of places, which have been spelled according to the old system for so long that they are almost never spelled with the new system. However, so that you can pronounce the names of atolls, islands, and parts of Majuro correctly, here are the real pronunciations. As you can see, some of them are quite far from the normal spelling:

<u>Usual Spelling</u>	<u>Actual Pronunciation</u>	<u>Usual Spelling</u>	<u>Actual Pronunciation</u>	<u>Usual Spelling</u>	<u>Actual Pronunciation</u>
Ailinginae	Aelōñinae	Jemo	Jāmo	Maloelap	Maļoeļap
Ailinglaplap	Aelōñļapļap	Kili	Kōle	Mejit	Mājeej or Mejeej
Aerok	Aerōk	Knox	Ņadikdik	Mili	Mile
Je	Je	Kwajalein	Kuwajleen	Namorik	Naṃdik
Woja	Wōja	Ebeye	Ibae	Namu	Naṃo
Arno	Arņo or Aṃņo	Lae	Lae	Majkin	Maļkōn
Ine	Ine	Likiep	Likiep	Rongelap	Roñļap
Kilane	Kilañe	Majuro	Mājro	Rongerik	Roñdik
Tinak	Tinak	Ajeltake	Ajeltake	Taka	Tōkā
Aur	Aur	Delap	Teļap	Ujae	Wūjae
Bikar	Pikaar	Ejit	Ājeļ	Ujelang	Wūjlañ
Bikini	Pikinni	Enemanit	Āneṃanōt	Utirik	Utrōk
Ebon	Epoon	Laura	Łora	Wotho	Wōtto
Taka	Tōkā	Rairok	Rairōk	Wotje	Wōjja
Eniwetak	Ānewātak	Rita	Rita	Wodmej	Wōdmeej
Erikub	Ādkup	Rongrong	Roñroñ		
Jabwot	Jebat	Uliga	Wūlka		
Jaluit	Jālwōj or Jālooj	Woja	Wōja		

Lesson 40: When you come, when you came, what, where, and if

In Lesson 19 you learned that the word for ‘when’ is ‘nāāt.’ However, if you want to say ‘Leave when it is finished’ or ‘I’ll fish when it is low tide’ (that is, when the word ‘when’ is not implying a question), then use the word ‘nē’:

Roḡl <u>nē</u> eḡōj (not Roḡl nāāt eḡōj)	=	leave/when/it-finished	= Leave <u>when</u> it is finished
Inaaj eḡōḡd <u>nē</u> epāāt (not Inaaj eḡōḡd nāāt epāāt)	=	I-FUTURE/fish/when/it-low tide	= I will fish <u>when</u> it is low tide

- If you are saying ‘when’ in the past tense, such as in the sentence ‘I didn’t know how to fish when I came,’ then you must use ‘ke’ (not ‘nē’) for ‘when’. Since this is only used for the past tense, having the past tense afterward is optional:

laar jaje eḡōḡd ke ij itok (not laar jaje eḡōḡd nē ij itok) or laar jaje eḡōḡd ke iaar itok (not laar jaje eḡōḡd nē iaar itok)	=	I-PAST/not know/fish /when(past)/I-PRES/come I-PAST/not know/fish /when(past)/I-PAST/come	= I didn’t know how to fish when I came
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------

- ‘Nē’ can also mean ‘if,’ so there is some ambiguity:

Bojrak <u>nē</u> kwōḡōk	=	stop/when,if/you-tired	= Stop <u>when</u> you’re tired or Stop <u>if</u> you’re tired
Rōnaaj ḡōḡā <u>nē</u> rōkwōle	=	they-FUTURE/eat /when,if/they-hungry	= They will eat <u>when</u> they are hungry or They will eat <u>if</u> they are hungry

If you want to make sure that you say ‘if,’ not ‘when,’ then say ‘ejaññe,’ which means only ‘if.’

- If you are saying ‘if’ in a sentence like ‘I don’t know if they are working’ or ‘I am going to see if they are studying’ you can use either ‘ejaññe’ or make the phrase into a question by adding ‘ke’:

ljaje ejaññe rej jeral or ljaje rej ke jeral	=	I-don’t know/if/they- PRES/work I-don’t know /they-PRES/?/work	= I don’t know if they are working = I don’t know are they working?	= I don’t know if they are working
Inaaj lale ejaññe rej ekkatak or Inaaj lale rej ke ekatak	=	I-FUTURE/look/if /they-PRES/study I-FUTURE/look /they-PRES/?/study	= I will look if they are studying = I will look are they studying?	= I am going to see if they are studying

- If you are using the word ‘what’ without implying a question (such as in the sentence ‘I know what you did’) then do not use ‘ta,’ but rather ‘men eo’ (‘the thing’) or ‘men ko’ (‘the things’):

ljejā <u>men eo</u> kwaar kōḡḡane	=	I-know/thing/the/you-PAST/did-it	= I know <u>what</u> you did
Roñjake <u>men ko</u> ij ba	=	listen to/thing/the(plural)/I-PRES/say	= Listen to <u>what</u> I say

- If you are using the word ‘where’ without implying a question (such as in the sentence ‘Go to where there are fish’ then do not use ‘ia,’ but rather ‘ijo’ (‘there’) and put ‘ie’ at the end of the sentence:

Etal <u>n</u> an <u>i</u> jo ewōr ek <u>i</u> e = (not Etal nān ia ewōr ek)	go/to/there/there are/fish/in-it	= Go to <u>where</u> there are fish
Emman <u>i</u> jo iaar <u>j</u> otak <u>i</u> e = (not Emman ia iaar jotak)	it-good/there/I-PAST/born/in-it	= I like <u>where</u> I was born

Vocabulary

ṛwilaḷ	deep, profound
pejpej	shallow
ukulele (from English)	ukulele, to play the ukulele
kautiej	respect, to treat respectfully
baro (from English)	borrow
innām ḷak ṛōj	and then
kadek	poisonous (of fish), poisoned (from eating fish), intoxicated, drunk, get drunk
ek in kadek	poisonous fish
dānnin kadek	alcohol

Pronunciation Practice – ‘t’

You have already learned some Marshallese letters that are pronounced differently in different contexts. For instance, ‘j’ usually sounds like a cross between ‘s’ and ‘sh,’ but when it is right between two vowels it sounds like a cross between ‘z’ and the ‘g’ in ‘mirage.’

Marshallese ‘t’ is another letter that is pronounced differently in different contexts. Usually it is pronounced close to an English ‘t.’ But listen to the way that Marshallese people say the following word: ‘tutu.’ The first ‘t’ sounds a lot like an English ‘t,’ but the second one sounds more like English ‘d.’ (If they are speaking very carefully and deliberately, both t’s may be like English ‘t.’) Thus, Marshallese ‘t’ usually sounds like English ‘t,’ but when it is right between two vowels, it sounds more like English ‘d.’

Here are some words to practice on:

Sounds like English ‘t’		Sounds like English ‘d’	
<u>t</u> utu	‘take a shower’	<u>t</u> u <u>t</u> u	‘take a shower’
<u>t</u> ata	‘-est’	<u>t</u> a <u>t</u> a	‘-est’
<u>t</u> i	‘tea’	<u>i</u> tok	‘come’
<u>e</u> ttō	‘a long time ago’	<u>k</u> a <u>t</u> ak	‘learn’
rū <u>t</u> to	‘old’	<u>j</u> o <u>t</u> a	‘evening’
<u>m</u> an <u>i</u> t	‘culture’	<u>l</u> e <u>t</u> ok	‘give to me’
<u>l</u> o <u>j</u> e <u>t</u>	‘ocean’	<u>r</u> al <u>i</u> t <u>ō</u> k	‘eight’

Lesson 41: To me, to you (Directionals)

- To say 'to me,' 'to you,' etc. in Marshallese, you can sometimes just say 'ñan ña,' 'ñan kwe,' etc. like in English. However, you can also use the following words:

Directionals

tok	to me/us (towards where I am or where we are)
wōj or waj	to you (towards where you are)
ļok	to him/her/it/them (away from where you are and where I am)

These can be put after most verbs involving the movement of something from one place to another. For example:

aō =	swim	aōwōj =	swim <u>to you</u> or swim <u>to where you are</u>
aōtok =	swim <u>to me/us</u> or swim <u>to here</u>	aōļok =	swim <u>to him/her/it/them</u> or swim <u>away</u>

- There are some verbs that always have one of these words attached to them. They cannot exist without them. Here are some of these verbs:

i-	go	rei-	look at	jilkin-	send
le-	give	lo-	visit	eļ-	pay attention to, take seriously
kā-	fly, jump	jo-	throw	po-	to arrive in a boat

For example:

letok =	give-to me,us	= give to me/us	reiwōj =	look at-to you	= look at you
lewōj =	give-to you	= give to you	lotok =	visit-to me,us	= visit me/us
leļok =	give-away	= give to him/her/it/them	joļok =	throw-away	= throw away
kātok =	fly-to me,us	= fly to here	jilkinwōj =	send-to you	= send to you
kāļok =	fly-away	= fly away	eļtok =	pay att.-to me	= pay att. to me

- Sometimes when you put these directionals onto a word, we would use a different word in English. For example:

i-	go	bōk	take
itok	go to me/us = <u>come</u>	bōktok	take to me/us = <u>bring</u>
iwōj	go to you = <u>come with you</u>	bōkwōj	take to you = <u>bring to you</u>
ijok *	go to anywhere other than me or you = <u>go</u> or <u>go away</u>	bōkļok	take to anywhere other than me or you = <u>take to him/her/it/them</u>
deloñ	enter	roļ	leave
deloñtok	enter to me/us = <u>come in</u>	roļtok	leave to here => <u>return (to here)</u>
deloñwōj	enter to you = <u>come in to where you are</u>	roļwōj	leave to where you are = <u>return (to where you are)</u>
deloñļok	enter to anywhere other than me or you = <u>go in</u>	roļļok	leave to there = <u>return (to there)</u>

* The word 'etal' ('go') is more commonly used for the same meaning.

- If you put ‘ļok’ at the end of other verbs, it means ‘hurry up and’:

ṁōñā ļok =	hurry up and eat
itok ļok =	hurry up and come

- There are directionals other than ‘tok,’ ‘wōj,’ and ‘ļok.’ There are ones meaning ‘forward,’ ‘backward,’ ‘to the lagoon,’ ‘to the ocean,’ and so forth. These are in Lesson 100.

Vocabulary

men in le- (with -tok, -wōj, and -ļok)	gift, present Ex. Juon men in lewōj = A gift for you
kimej	palm frond
bōok (from English)	box
bwilōñ or ilbōk	surprised, amazed
kekōb	dipper
ļāibrāre (from English)	library
ṁaij (from English)	mile
pātōre	battery
waj (from English)	wristwatch
wōnṁaanļok	to go forward, to go on, to continue
epaak (ñan)	near (to), close (to)

Pronunciation Practice – ‘p’

In the last Pronunciation Practice you learned that Marshallese ‘t’ sounds like English ‘d’ when it is sandwiched between two vowels. A very similar thing happens with Marshallese ‘p.’ Have a Marshallese person say the following word: ‘pepe.’ The first ‘p’ sounds like an English ‘p,’ but the second one sounds more like English ‘b.’ Normally, Marshallese ‘p’ sounds like English ‘p,’ but if it is sandwiched directly between two vowels, it sounds like English ‘b.’

Here are some words to practice on:

Sounds like English ‘p’		Sounds like English ‘b’	
<u>p</u> epe	‘decide’	pe <u>p</u> e	‘decide’
<u>p</u> ād	‘located’	ri <u>p</u> ālle	‘American’
ip <u>p</u> ān	‘with’	tō <u>p</u> ar	‘get to a place’
k <u>p</u> apok	‘look for’	ti <u>p</u> i	‘television’
kile <u>p</u>	‘big’	wō <u>p</u> ij	‘office’

Lesson 42: Big, bigger, biggest (Comparatives and superlatives)

Saying sentences like ‘I am bigger,’ ‘I am bigger than you,’ ‘I am the biggest’ works very much like in English. These are the words you need:

- <u>lok</u> *	-er	- <u>tata</u>	-est	<u>jān</u>	than
----------------	-----	---------------	------	------------	------

For example:

kilep	big	limo	fun
kilep <u>lok</u> (<u>jān</u> kwe)	bigger (<u>than</u> you)	limo <u>lok</u> (<u>jān</u> jermal)	<u>more</u> fun (<u>than</u> working)
kilep <u>tata</u>	the <u>biggest</u>	limo <u>tata</u>	<u>the most</u> fun

- There is one difference from English. If you have ‘jān’ (‘than’), then the ‘lok’ or ‘tata’ is optional:

Ekilep jān Aur =	it-big/from/Aur	= It is bigger than Aur
Ekilep jān aolep =	it-big/from/all	= It is the biggest

- To say ‘much bigger,’ use ‘lukkuun’ (‘very’) for ‘much’:

Elukkuun kileplok (jān nā) =	it-very/big-er/(from/me)	= It is <u>much</u> bigger (than me)
------------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------------------

- You can also use ‘lok’ and ‘tata’ on some verbs to get meanings that we would express differently in English:

ljejā eḡōd	=	I-know/fish	= I know how to fish
ljejāllok eḡōd (jān kwe)	=	I-know-more/fish(/than/you)	= I am better at fishing (than you)
ljejātata eḡōd	=	I-know-most/fish	= I am the best at fishing
ljaje eḡōd	=	I-not know/fish	= I don’t know how to fish
ljajellok eḡōd (jān kwe)	=	I-not know-more/fish(/than/you)	= I am worse at fishing (than you)
ljajetata eḡōd	=	I-not know-most/fish	= I am the worst at fishing

- If you want to say ‘there are more NOUN,’ ‘there are the most NOUN,’ then use ‘elōn’ with ‘lok’ and ‘tata’:

Elōnlok ek ilo Majej = (jān Amedka)	there are-more/fish/in /Marshall (/than/America)	= There are more fish in the Marshall Islands (than America)
Elōntata ek ilo Majej =	there are-most/fish/in/Marshall	= There are the most fish in the Marshall Islands

- You can also use ‘eļap’ to make sentences like ‘it is bigger,’ ‘it is biggest’:

Eļap aō aetok jān kwe =	it-big/my/tall/than/you	= I am taller than you
Eļap aḡ nañinmej jān nā =	it-big/your/sick/than/me	= You are sicker than me

- Saying ‘less big,’ ‘least big’ works differently. See Lesson 95.

* Not to be confused with the ‘lok’ that means ‘to him/her/it/them’ or ‘hurry up and.’

Dialogue

A: Emman ke Jonathan ippam?	A: Do you like Jonathan?
B: Elukkuun emman. Emmanlok jan Bob.	B: I like him a lot. He's better than Bob.
A: Kobwebwe* ke? Elukkuun emman Bob jan Jonathan.	A: Are you crazy? Bob is much better than Jonathan.
B: Ejab. Ejouj Jonathan jan Bob, im elukkuun jelalok kajin majel.	B: No he's not. Jonathan is nicer than Bob, and he speaks much better Marshallese.
A: Ak Bob elap an jelā eqñōd, eddeb, im basket jan Jonathan.	A: But Bob is better at fishing, husking coconuts, and playing basketball than Jonathan.
B: Kwōj mool, ak emmantata Jonathan ippa bwe elakatutata.	B: You're right, but I like Jonathan best because he's the best-looking.

Vocabulary

aṃwin	to wash one's hands
bakōj (from English)	bucket
moktata	first (in a series of things)
āliktata	last (in a series of things)
jaki	mat
kōjak	joke, funny, strange Ex. Ekōjak = It's funny Ex. Ij kōmman kōjak = I'm making a joke/I'm just kidding
juuj (from English)	shoe
keinabbu	papaya
kiaj (from English)	gas
jelā manit	polite
jaje manit or ñak manit	rude

* Notice that 'bwebwe' is one word where you use 'ko' for 'you' instead of 'kwō.'

Lesson 43: Again, back, also, else

There is an extremely useful word in Marshallese: ‘bar.’ The basic meaning is ‘again,’ and you put it before the verb:

Ij <u>bar</u> kōmmane	=	I-PRES/again/do-it	= I am doing it <u>again</u>
Iban <u>bar</u> kōmmane	=	I-will not/again/do-it	= I won’t do it <u>again</u>

- With some words, we would translate it instead as ‘back’:

<u>Bar</u> itok	=	again/come	= Come <u>back</u>
<u>Bar</u> etal	=	again/go	= Go <u>back</u>
<u>Bar</u> letok	=	again/give-to me	= Give <u>back</u> to me
<u>Bar</u> lewōj	=	again/give-to you	= Give <u>back</u> to you

- In other contexts we would translate it as ‘too/also’ or ‘either’:

<u>Bar</u> ña	=	again/me	= Me <u>too</u>
<u>Bar</u> kwe	=	again/you	= You <u>too</u>
<u>Bar</u> ña ij kōmmane	=	again/me/I-PRES/do-it	= I do it <u>too</u>
I <u>bar</u> nañinmej	=	I-again/sick	= I am sick <u>again</u> or I am sick <u>too</u>
Ijab <u>bar</u> nañinmej	=	I-not/again/sick	= I am not sick <u>again</u> or I am not sick <u>either</u>

- If ‘bar’ is before a question word, it is like English ‘else’:

<u>Bar</u> ta?	=	again/what	= What <u>else</u> ?
<u>Bar</u> wōn?	=	again/who	= Who <u>else</u> ?

- Sometimes ‘bar’ means ‘more’ (but *not* ‘more’ in the sense of ‘more beautiful’ or ‘more people,’ as you learned in Lesson 42):

<u>Bar</u> jidik	=	again/a little	= A little <u>more</u>
<u>Bar</u> juon	=	again/one	= One <u>more</u>
<u>Bar</u> juon alen	=	again/one/time	= One <u>more</u> time
<u>Bar</u> lewōj jidik	=	again/give-to you/a little	= Give you a little <u>more</u>

- ‘Jab bar’ (‘not again’), can be used to say ‘Don’t do that again’ or ‘Stop doing that’:

Jab bar iukkure	=	not/again/play	= Don’t play again or Stop playing!
-----------------	---	----------------	-------------------------------------

- As you can see, ‘bar’ has many different meanings in different contexts, but the basic meaning is always ‘again.’ If you want to make sure that you say ‘also,’ and not any of the other meanings, say ‘barāinwōt’ instead. If you want to make sure that you say ‘again,’ and not any of the other meanings, say ‘bar juon alen.’

Dialogue

A: Kwōj mōñā ta?	A: What are you eating?
B: Ña ij mōñā rajj im mā.	B: I'm eating rice and breadfruit.
A: Enno ke rajj?	A: Is the rice good?
B: Enno. Ebar enno mā.	B: It's good. The breadfruit is also tasty.
A: Emman. Emōj ke am mōñā?	A: Good. Are you finished eating?
B: Ejañin. Inaaj bar mōñā jidik.	B: Not yet. I'm going to eat a little more.
A: Ña ij bar lewōj jidik rajj?	A: Should I give you a little more rice?
B: Aet, bar letok jidik.	B: Yes, give me a little more.
A: Im bar ta?	A: And what else?
B: Im jidik mā barāinwōt.	B: And a little breadfruit also.
A: Ekwe. Ña itōn bar bōktoke jān mōn kuk eo.	A: Okay. I'll bring it back from the cook house.
B: Komṃooltata.	B: Thank you very much.
A: Kwōbar emṃool.	A: Thank you too.
B: Ebajeet?	B: Why?
A: Kōnke kwōj ekkatak mōñā im bwebwenato in riṃajej.	A: Because you are learning to eat and talk like a Marshallese person.

Vocabulary

lañ	sky, weather
mejatoto	sky, air, climate
jaam (from English)	lamp
ne	leg, foot (both the part of the body and the unit of measurement)
pakij (from English)	package
to	rope, string
wōtōr (from English)	to order something over the radio
Baibōj (from English)	Bible
būrinjibōj (from English)	principal
aḷaḷ	wood, stick of wood
kūta (from English)	guitar, to play the guitar

Lesson 44: Another coconut, the other coconut, the other coconuts

In the last lesson you learned the word ‘bar’ and its many uses. There is another use of the word ‘bar’ to mean ‘other’:

bar juon or juon bar	= =	again/one one/again	= another
bar ruo/jilu/emān or ruo/jilu/emān bar	= =	again/two,three,four two,three,four/again	= two/three/four other
bar jet or jet bar	= =	again/some some/again	= some other, a few other

For example:

Bar juon ni	=	again/one/coconut	= Another coconut
Jiljino bar emḡaan	=	six/again/man	= Six other men
Bar jet armej	=	again/some/person	= Some other people

- If you are using these phrases with a verb, put ‘bar’ *before* the verb:

Bar letok juon ni	=	again/give-to me/one/coconut	= Give me another coconut
Bar jebal juon iiō	=	again/work/one/year	= Work another [one more] year

- If you want to say ‘the other coconut,’ or ‘the other coconuts,’ you do not use ‘bar.’ You must use the word for ‘the’ followed by ‘juon’ (if singular) or ‘jet’ (if plural). (Also remember that there are three words for ‘the’ depending on whether it is singular or plural, and human or non-human). For example:

ni eo juon	=	coconut/the(singular)/one	= <u>the other</u> coconut
leddik eo juon	=	girl/the(singular)/one	= <u>the other</u> girl
ni ko jet	=	coconut/the(plural, non-human)/some	= <u>the other</u> coconuts
leddik ro jet	=	girl/the(plural, human)/some	= <u>the other</u> girls

- You use the same words to make phrases like ‘everyone else,’ ‘everything else’:

Aolep armej ro jet	=	all/person/the/some	= all the other people	= Everyone else
Aolep men ko jet	=	all/thing/the/some	= all the other things	= Everything else

Vocabulary

iumwin	under, for (a certain amount of time) Ex. Iumwin tebōl eo = Under the table Ex. Iumwin juon awa = For an hour
jemjem	to sharpen
kōjparok	to protect, to take care of, to treat gently, to conserve Ex. Kōjparok aṃ mour = Take care of yourself
pojak	ready
keinikkan	plant (noun)
ja-	informal word attached to the beginning of a male name, to refer to a man or boy in an informal, familiar, or affectionate way Ex. ʔaAli = Ali (referred to in an informal way)
li-	informal word attached to the beginning of a female name, to refer to a woman or girl in an informal, familiar, or affectionate way Ex. LiTonika = Tonika (referred to in an informal way)
ṃarṃar	necklace
eṃṃōʔoʔo (E: sometimes ṃōṃōʔoʔo)	cool (in the sense of ‘pleasantly cold’)
uwe	to get on (a boat, car, etc.), to ride

Language Tip – ʔa- and Li-

In the vocabulary above you saw the words ‘ja’ and ‘li,’ which you attach to the beginning of male and female names, respectively. These add more familiarity, informality, and affection to the name. With some names, ‘ja’ and ‘li’ are almost always added, to the point where they become almost part of the name. Often nicknames are made with ‘ja’ and ‘li’ by adding some other word afterwards; for instance ‘jakuuj’ is like calling someone ‘Catman,’ ‘Catboy,’ or ‘Mr. Cat’ and ‘likuuj’ is like calling them ‘Catwoman,’ ‘Catgirl,’ or ‘Ms. Cat.’ (A scientist who studied pandanus in the Marshall Islands was given the nickname ‘jabōb,’ meaning ‘Pandanus Man.’)

In any of these cases, if you are on familiar and informal terms with the person, you can use these words to good effect. If not, it is best not to use them, but if you do you are much more likely to amuse the person than to offend them.

Lesson 45: I want you to go, let me go (The subjunctive)

In earlier lessons you learned that ‘j,’ ‘ar,’ ‘kar,’ and ‘naaj’ are markers that can be put on subject pronouns to get the present, past, and future tenses. There is one more of these markers, ‘n.’ In other books it is translated as ‘should,’ but this is not the best way to think about it (‘aikuj’ is the usual word for ‘should’). It is better to think of it as the subjunctive, similar to that of Spanish or French. (If you know what the ‘subjunctive’ is, then it might help you with this lesson, but if you don’t, don’t worry about it.) Putting the ‘n’ marker on the subject pronouns give you these forms:

i + n =	in	= I-SUBJUNCTIVE
kwō + n =	kwōn	= you(singular)-SUBJUNCTIVE
e + n =	en	= he,she,it-SUBJUNCTIVE
je + n =	jen	= we(inclusive)-SUBJUNCTIVE
kōm + n =	kōmin	= we(exclusive)-SUBJUNCTIVE
koṃ + n =	koṃin	= you(plural)-SUBJUNCTIVE
re + n =	ren	= they-SUBJUNCTIVE

- These forms can be used to make sentences like ‘I want you to work’ ‘I need you to work,’ ‘I tell you to work,’ etc. Use the word ‘**bwe**’ before the subjunctive form of the pronoun:

Ikōṇaan bwe kwōn jermal =	I-want/that/you-SUBJUN./work	= I want <u>you</u> to work
Ij aikuj bwe ren jermal =	I-PRES/need/that/they-SUBJUN./work	= I need <u>them</u> to work
Rej kajjitōk bwe in jermal =	they-PRES/ask/that/I-SUBJUN./work	= They ask <u>me</u> to work
Kwaar ba bwe ren jermal =	you-PAST/tell/that/they-SUBJUN./work	= You told <u>them</u> to work
Ij kōṃṃan bwe ren jermal =	I-PRES/make/that/they-SUBJUN./work	= I make <u>them</u> work

- If you make the same kind of sentence with ‘lale’ (‘watch’) then it means ‘make sure that ___’:

Lale bwe kwōn jab wōtlōk =	watch/that/you-SUBJUN./not/fall	= <u>Make sure you</u> don’t fall
-----------------------------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------------------

- The same kind of construction can mean ‘so that’:

Ij ba ṇan kwe bwe kwōn jeḷā =	I-PRES/say/to/you/so that /you-SUBJUN./know	= I am telling you <u>so that</u> you know
laar bōke bwe ṇa in maroṇ kōjerbale =	I-PAST/take-it/so that/me /I-SUBJUN./can/use-it	= I took it <u>so that</u> I could use it

- If the word ‘bwe’ is used *without* the subjunctive after it, it means ‘because’:

Ij eḡṇōd bwe iḡṇōḡṇō =	I-PRES/fish/because/I-happy	= I am fishing <u>because</u> I am happy
Ij eḡṇōd bwe in iḡṇōḡṇō =	I-PRES/fish/so that/I-SUBJUN./happy	= I am fishing <u>so that</u> I will be happy

- If you say ‘ṇa in’ (‘me/I-SUBJUNCTIVE’) by itself it means ‘let me ___’:

ṇa in kōṃṃane =	me/I-SUBJUN./do-it	= Let me do it
ṇa in lale =	me/I-SUBJUN./look at	= Let me look at it or Let me see

Vocabulary

to	to get off (a boat, car, etc.), to come down, to climb down
tōpar or tōprak	to reach (a place), to get to (a place), to arrive at (a place) Ex. Raar tōpar Majuro inne = They got to Majuro yesterday
turun māj	face
aetok	long, tall (of people)
kadu (E: kanu)	short, brief
buļōn mar or buļōn wojke or buļōn jungle	jungle, forest
aujpitōj (from English)	hospital
bwilōk	snapped, broken (of long thin hard objects, like pencils)
aorōk	important, precious, valuable
kwalōk	to show

Pronunciation Practice – ‘k’

In the last two Pronunciation Practices you learned that Marshallese ‘t’ sounds like English ‘d’ and Marshallese ‘p’ sounds like English ‘b’ when they are right between two vowels. A similar thing happens with Marshallese ‘k.’ Have a Marshallese person say the word ‘kiki.’ The first ‘k’ sounds like an English ‘k,’ but the second one sounds more like English ‘g’ as in ‘go.’ Usually, Marshallese ‘k’ sounds like English ‘k,’ but if it is surrounded on both sides with vowels, it sounds like English ‘g’ as in ‘go.’

Practice with these words:

Sounds like English ‘k’		Sounds like English ‘g’ in ‘go’	
<u>k</u> iki	‘sleep’	ki <u>g</u> i	‘sleep’
<u>k</u> oko	‘chocolate’	ko <u>g</u> o	‘chocolate’
<u>k</u> uku	‘ride piggyback’	ku <u>g</u> u	‘ride piggyback’
lu <u>k</u> kuun	‘very’	ro <u>g</u> ñake	‘listen’
<u>k</u> akkije	‘to rest’	āli <u>g</u> in	‘after’
a <u>k</u>	‘but’	pa <u>g</u> o	‘shark’
e <u>k</u>	‘fish’	ji <u>g</u> in	‘place’

Lesson 46: Go, please go, let's go (Commands, requests, and suggestions)

In this lesson you will learn to make commands and requests in both direct ways and more polite ways. You will notice that some of these constructions use the subjunctive that you learned in the last lesson. When 'kwō' is used, it is only for one person, and when 'kom' is used, it is for more than one person:

<u>Very direct</u>	Etal!	=	go	= Go!
<u>More polite</u>	Kwōn etal	=	you-SUBJUN./go	= Please go
	Kom̄in etal	=	you(plur.)-SUBJUN./go	
	Etal m̄ōk	=	go/please	= Please go
	Kab etal	=	and also/go	= Please go
<u>Very polite</u>	Jouj im etal	=	kind/and/go	= Be kind and go
	Kwōn jouj im etal	=	you-SUBJUN./kind/and go	= Please be kind and go
	Kom̄in jouj im etal	=	you(plur.)-SUBJUN./kind/and go	
	Kwōmaroñ ke etal?	=	you-can/?/go	= Could you go?
	Kom̄ maroñ ke etal?	=	you(plur.)-can/?/go	

- To make a negative command 'don't do that!' or 'please don't do that,' just add 'jab' before the verb. For example:

Jab iukkure!	=	not/play	= Don't play!
Kwōn jab būromōj	=	you-SUBJUN./not/sad	= Don't be sad
Jouj im jab lamōj	=	kind/and/not/shout	= Please don't shout

- To make suggestions, such as 'you should,' or 'you should have,' use these constructions:

<u>Kwōj aikuj</u> ekkatak	=	you-PRES/need/study	= <u>You should study</u>
<u>Kwōj jab aikuj</u> ekkatak	=	you-PRES/not/need/study	= <u>You should not study</u>
<u>Emman ñe kwōj</u> ekkatak	=	it-good/if/you-PRES/study	= <u>It would be good for you to study</u>
<u>Emman ñe kwōj jab</u> ekkatak	=	it-good/if/you-PRES/not/study	= <u>It would be good for you to not study</u>
<u>Kwōn kar</u> ekkatak	=	you-SUBJUN./PAST/study	= <u>You should have studied</u>

- To say 'let's ____,' use 'jen' (the subjunctive form of 'we-inclusive'):

<u>Jen</u> jermal	=	we-SUBJUN./work	= <u>Let's work</u>
<u>Jen</u> iukkure	=	we-SUBJUN./play	= <u>Let's play</u>

- The only exception to this is the word for 'let's go':

<u>jemoot</u>	=	we(incl.)-gone	= <u>Let's go</u>
----------------------	---	----------------	-------------------

Vocabulary

iwōj (E: wāwōj)	go to where you are, come with you, go over to your house Ex. <i>Ŋa ij iwōj</i> = I'm coming with you
kab	cup
kōnnaan or kōnono	to talk
kajjioñ	to try (to) (in both the sense of 'attempt to' and 'test something out') Ex. <i>laar kajjioñ bwiro</i> = I tried some preserved breadfruit Ex. <i>laar kajjioñ tallōñ ni eo</i> = I tried to climb the coconut tree
kien	government, government of, rule, rule of Ex. <i>Kien Majej</i> = Government of the Marshall Islands
kwajkoj	wash
laṃōj	shout
loje	stomach, belly
kaṃool	to make sure
loñi	mouth
ṃwil	behavior

Language Tip - Should

As you can see from the last two lessons, there is no single way to say 'should' in Marshallese. Instead there are several ways to say it, with slightly different meanings. If you are making a suggestion, as in 'We should talk,' then say 'Emman ñe jej bwebwenato.' If you are making a strong suggestion or an ethical statement, like 'you should respect your teacher,' say 'Kwōj aikuj kautiej rūkaki eo aṃ.' ('Jab aikuj' means 'should not.'). For ethical statements you can also use 'eṃṃan' and 'nana,' for instance in 'Emman an armej jar' ('People should go to church') or 'Enana aṃ iukkure' ('You shouldn't play'). If you are asking for advice, for instance by saying 'What should I do?', you can just say 'What can I do?' ('Imaroñ ta?') or 'What do I do?' ('Ij ta?')

Lesson 47: I know that you are playing, it is good that you are playing

The word for ‘that’ in Marshallese, as in the sentence ‘I know that you are fishing’ is ‘**ke**’ or ‘**bwe**.’ Make sure not to confuse this ‘ke’ from the one that is used to make yes-no questions, and also don’t confuse this ‘bwe’ from the one that means ‘so that’ and the one that means ‘because.’

- After some verbs, you can only use ‘ke’ for ‘that.’ Here are some of those verbs:

jeļā	‘know’
jaje	‘don’t know’
ñak	‘don’t know’
lo	‘see’
kallimur	‘promise’
ļōmñak	‘think’
kile	‘realize’

For example:

ljeļā ke kwōj iukkure (not ljeļā bwe kwōj iukkure)	= I-know/that/you-PRES/play	= I know that you are playing
Raar lo ke iaar iukkure (not Raar lo bwe iaar iukkure)	= they-PAST/see/that/I-PAST/play	= They saw that I was playing

- After some verbs, you can only use ‘bwe’ for ‘that’ Here are some of them:

kōjatdikdik	‘hope’
keememej	‘remember’
tōmak	‘believe’

For example:

lj kōjatdikdik bwe kwōmōñōñō (not lj kejatdikdik ke kwōmōñōñō)	= I-PRES/hope/that/you-happy	= I hope that you are happy
Rej keememej bwe inañinmej (not Rej keememej ke inañinmej)	= they-PRES/remember/that/I-sick	= They remember that I am sick

- After ‘ba’ (‘say’), you can use either ‘ke’ or ‘bwe’:

Kwaar ba bwe kwōnaaj itok or Kwaar ba ke kwōnaaj itok	= you-PAST/say/that/you-FUTURE/come	= You said that you will come
----------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------

- If you want to say it ‘it is good that...’ or ‘it is bad that...’ do *not* say ‘emñan ke...’ or ‘emñan bwe...’ Instead use the words for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc., as in the following:

Emñan aṃ itok	= it-good/your/come	= It is good that you came
Enana aer nañinmej	= it-bad/their/sick	= It is bad that they are sick

Vocabulary

pāāk (from English)	bag
tariṇae	to fight a war, to fight in a war
leen wōjke	fruit
pejtōbōj (from English)	vegetable
uṇṇa	kiss
unin	reason, reason of, cause, cause of
kanōk	to pull
āinwōt ____	it seems that ____ Ex. Āinwōt inaṇinmej = It seems that I'm sick/I feel sick Ex. Āinwōt ejejōk ek = It seems that there are no fish/There seem to be no fish
alikkar ____	it must be the case that ____, obviously ____ Ex. Alikkar enaaj wōt = Obviously it's going to rain Ex. Alikkar eḷap aṇ jāān = You obviously have a lot of money/You must have a lot of money
kaal (from English)	call on the radio, call on the telephone

Pronunciation Practice – ‘b’

In the last three Pronunciation Practices you learned that Marshallese ‘t,’ ‘p,’ and ‘k’ sound like English ‘d,’ ‘b,’ and ‘g’ when they are between two vowels. There is another letter that does a similar thing: Marshallese ‘b.’ Listen to the word ‘bōb.’ The first ‘b’ sounds like an English ‘b,’ but the second one sounds like English ‘p.’ Now listen to the word ‘babbūb.’ The first ‘b’ sounds like English ‘b,’ but the double ‘b’ in the middle and the ‘b’ at the end sound like English ‘p.’ Thus, Marshallese ‘b’ normally sounds like English ‘b,’ but at the end of a word, or when there are two b’s in a row, it sounds like English ‘p.’

Practice with these words:

Sounds like English ‘b’		Sounds like English ‘p’	
<u>b</u> ōb	‘pandanus’	b <u>ō</u> <u>b</u>	‘pandanus’
<u>b</u> abbūb	‘butterfly’	bab <u>b</u> ū <u>b</u>	‘butterfly’
<u>b</u> a	‘say’	ja <u>a</u> b	‘no’
<u>b</u> ōk	‘take’	ja <u>b</u>	‘not’
ae <u>b</u> ōj	‘drinking water’	lib <u>b</u> ukwe	‘shell’
jer <u>b</u> al	‘work’	ji <u>b</u> boñ	‘morning’

Lesson 48: I am partying, you are coffeing

In Marshallese many nouns can also be used as verbs. Here are some of the most common of these, many of which come from English:

<u>Word</u>	<u>Meaning as a noun</u>	<u>Meaning as a verb</u>
jikuuļ	school	go to school, attend class (as either as a student or teacher)
pode	party	attend a party, have a party
keemem	birthday party, traditional party on child's first birthday	attend a <i>keemem</i>
kope	coffee	drink coffee
amimōno	handicrafts	make handicrafts
kajin məjeļ	Marshallese (language)	talk in Marshallese
kajin pālle	English	talk in English
baseball or iakiu	baseball	play baseball
volleyball	volleyball	play volleyball
basket	basketball	play basketball
jipiij	speech	give a speech
kūta	guitar	to play the guitar
taktō	doctor	to go and see a doctor

- Sometimes a noun will change when it is used as a verb, usually by doubling part of the word:

<u>Noun form</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Verb form</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
jōōt	shirt	jōōtōt	wear a shirt
juuj	shoe	juujuj	wear shoes
māj	mask, glasses	mājmāj	wear a mask, wear glasses
waj	watch (for telling time)	wajwaj	wear a watch
at	hat	atat	wear a hat
wūt	flower, flower headdress	wūtwūt	wear a flower headdress
riiñ	ring	riiñiñ	wear a ring
kañūr	belt	kañūrñūr	wear a belt
mōqor	bait	mōqorqor	use bait
peen	pen	peenen	use a pen
pet	pillow	petpet	use a pillow
jiit	sheet	jiitit	use a sheet
joob	soap	joobob	use soap
kōqoj	blanket	kōqojoj	use a blanket
wa	boat, vehicle	wawa	use a boat, use a vehicle
kab	cup	kabkab	use a cup
qoj	horse	qojqoj	ride a horse

- If you put a noun after the verb forms, you can say things like ‘use ___ as a pillow’:

petpet ni	=	use a pillow/coconut	= Use a coconut as a pillow
kəpəjəj jaki	=	use a blanket/mat	= Use a mat as a blanket
ṃəpəpəp kweet	=	use bait/octopus	= Use octopus as bait

- You can also say ‘**ekkōṃak**’ before any article of clothing to mean ‘wear’ or ‘put on.’

Vocabulary

baṃ (from English)	pump, to pump
kijoṃ	often do something, usually do something Ex. Kwaar kijoṃ ṃōṃā ta ilo Amedka? = What did you usually eat in America?
ikkij (E: kūkij)	bite
barāinwōt	also
di	bone
kōbaatat	to smoke
deṃōt	spank
iu	coconut seedling (when a coconut has hit the ground and started to sprout leaves), the meat of a coconut seedling (a common food)
kəpe (from English)	coffee, to drink coffee
jiit (from English)	sheet
kadkad	to throw

Lesson 49: Hunting for crabs, looking for shells (The ka- prefix)

There is a little word in Marshallese that means ‘to hunt for,’ ‘to look for’ when you put it before nouns. This word is ‘ka’ but it sometimes becomes ‘kō,’ ‘kō,’ or ‘kā.’ Here are some common uses of this word:

ka + bao	=	kabao	=	hunt for-bird	=	hunt for birds
ka + baru	=	kabaru	=	hunt for-crab	=	hunt for crabs
ka + libbukwe	=	kalibbukwe	=	hunt for-shell	=	look for shells
ka + baluun	=	kōbaluun	=	hunt for-airplane	=	go to the airport and wait for the airplane
ka + kweet	=	kōkweet	=	hunt for-octopus	=	hunt for octopus

- Sometimes when you put ‘ka’ on a noun, the noun changes:

ka + raj	=	karajraj	=	hunt for-whale,dolphin	=	hunt for whales
ka + wōn	=	kawōnwōn	=	hunt for-turtle	=	hunt for turtles
ka + iu	=	kāiuuiu	=	hunt for-coconut seedling	=	look for coconut seedlings
ka + waini	=	kōwainini	=	hunt for-brown coconut	=	look for brown coconuts

- You can also say ‘kappok’ to mean ‘to look for’:

kappok jermal	=	look for/work	=	look for a job
kappok juon peen	=	look for/one/pen	=	look for a pen

Dialogue

A: Kwaar et wiiken eo?	A: What did you do last weekend?
B: Iar jambo ñan āne jiddik ko ippān Lisson, Essa, im Steven	B: I took a trip to the small islands with Lisson, Essa, and Steven.
A: Koṃar etal ñan āne ta?	A: What island did you guys go to?
B: Kōmar etal ñan Wōjjak	B: We went to Wojjak.
A: Koṃar ta ie?	A: What did you guys do there?
B: Kōmar kabaru, kabao, im kāiuu.	B: We hunted crabs, hunted birds, and looked for coconut seedlings.
A: Koṃar ke kawōr lik in boñ?	A: Did you guys look for lobsters on the ocean side at night?
B: Kōmar, ak ekar ejjelok.	B: We did, but there weren't any.
A: Kwaar ke kalibbukwe?	A: Did you look for shells?
B: Iaar. Ebooļ aō libbukwe kiiō.	B: I did. I have lots of shells now.

Vocabulary

raan	on top of
liļļap	old woman
jaļļap	old man
ennaan (E: nōnaan) or nuuj (from English)	news
nuujpeba (from English)	newspaper
ṇo	wave Ex. Eļap ṇo rainin = The waves are big today
pata (from English 'battle')	war
pata eo kein karuo	World War II
pijek	to defecate
raut	to urinate, urine

Lesson 50: Make you happy, make you sad (The ka- prefix again)

In the last lesson you learned that you can add ‘ka’ before a noun to mean ‘to hunt for, to look for.’ You can also put ‘ka’ before an adjective or verb to mean ‘to cause to’ or ‘to cause to be’:

ka + nañinmej =	kanañinmej =	cause to be-sick	= to cause to be sick, to make sick
ka + roḡol =	karḡol =	cause to-leave	= to cause to leave, to make leave

- Sometimes when you do this the word ends up as something we would translate differently in English (also notice that the adjective sometimes changes a bit when you add ‘ka’):

ka + ettoon =	kattoon =	make-dirty	= to make dirty => to dirty up
ka + erreo =	karreo =	make-clean	= to make clean => to clean
ka + jiḡwe =	kajiḡwe =	make-right	= to make right => to correct
ka + mat =	kōmat =	make-cooked	= to make cooked => to cook
ka + maat =	kamaat =	make-all gone	= to make all gone => to use up
ka + diwōj =	kadduoj =	make-exit	= to make exit => to take out, to remove
ka + delōñ =	kaddelōñ =	make-enter	= to make enter => to put in, to insert
ka + ḡōj =	kaḡōj =	make-finished	= to make finished => to finish
ka + jeḡlōk =	kōjjeḡlōk =	make-end	= to make end => to bring to an end, to spend time with people before leaving for a long time
ka + bwilōñ =	kabwilōñ =	make-amazed,surprised	= to make surprised, amazed => to surprise, to amaze
ka + ilbōk =	kailbōk =	make-amazed,surprised	= to make surprised, amazed => to surprise, to amaze
ka + utiej =	kautiej =	make-high	= to make high => to treat respectfully
ka + ḡōḡōḡō =	kaḡōḡōḡō =	make-happy	= to make happy => to amuse
ka + eḡḡan =	kaḡḡanḡan =	make-good	= to make good => to improve (something)
ka + bwewwe =	kabwewwe =	make-stupid	= to make stupid => to fool
ka + jeḡā =	kōjjeḡā =	make-know	= to make know => to announce, announcement
ka + jeraaḡḡan =	kōjeraaḡḡan =	make-good luck	= to make good luck => to congratulate
ka + keememej =	kaememej =	make-remember	= to make remember => to remind

- You can also do this with adjectives like ‘bigger’ or ‘smaller’:

ka + dik + ḡōk =	kadikḡōk =	make-small-er	= to make smaller
ka + kilep + ḡōk =	kakilepḡōk =	make-big-er	= to make bigger
ka + eḡḡan + ḡōk =	kaḡḡanḡōk =	make-good-er	= to make better

- You can use these constructions to make commands like ‘speak slowly!’ or ‘speak more slowly!’:

Karuḡwij aḡ kōnono =	make-slow/your/speak	= Speak slowly!
Karuḡwijḡōk aḡ kōnono =	make-slow-er/your/speak	= Speak more slowly!
Kaḡōkaj aḡ jerbāl =	make-fast/your/work	= Work fast!

Kaṃōkajļok aṃ jermal	=	make-faster/your/work	= Work faster!
Kadikļok aṃ jeje	=	make-small-er/your/write	= Write smaller!
Kakilepļok aṃ jeje	=	make-big-er/your/write	= Write bigger!

Vocabulary

talboon (from English)	telephone, to call on the telephone
tūrep (from English)	trip, voyage, excursion
wōdwōd	to eat (for pandanus only)
kea (from English)	to care Ex. Ij jab kea = I don't care
kein eṃ	wall, side of a house
kōkairir	hurry up
bōṓti	nose
buruṃ	broom, to sweep
eddo (E: sometimes dedo)	heavy, responsibility Ex. Aṃ eddo = It's your responsibility
iioon	to meet (a person), to come across, to encounter, to find (without looking for the thing)

Pronunciation Practice – ‘t,’ ‘p,’ and ‘k’

You learned before that ‘t,’ ‘p,’ and ‘k’ are pronounced like English ‘t,’ ‘p,’ and ‘k,’ except between vowels. However, even when ‘t,’ ‘p,’ and ‘k’ are not between vowels, they are a little different from English ‘t,’ ‘p,’ and ‘k.’ If you speak Spanish with a good accent, then use Spanish ‘t,’ ‘p,’ and hard ‘c’ for Marshallese ‘t,’ ‘p,’ and ‘k.’ If not, do the following.

First put the palm of the hand an inch in front of your mouth. Now say the English word ‘tan.’ Feel the puff of air on the palm of your hand when you say the ‘t’ of ‘tan.’ Now say ‘stan.’ Notice that there is much less of a puff of air when you say the ‘t’ in this word. That puff of air is called ‘aspiration.’ Now say English ‘pin’ and then ‘spin.’ Notice that in the first word the ‘p’ is aspirated but in the second it is not. Now say English ‘kim’ and ‘skim,’ and notice when the ‘k’ is aspirated.

As you can see, English ‘t,’ ‘p,’ and ‘k’ sometimes have aspiration. However, in Marshallese, ‘t,’ ‘p,’ and ‘k’ never do. Consciously try to eliminate the puff of air, pronouncing ‘t,’ ‘p,’ and ‘k’ like you do in English ‘stan,’ ‘spin,’ and ‘skim,’ but *not* ‘tan,’ ‘pin,’ and ‘kim.’

Practice on these words, putting the palm of your hand in front of your mouth to make sure you are not aspirating ‘t,’ ‘p,’ or ‘k’:

ti	‘tea’	pen	‘hard’	ki	‘key’
to	‘rope’	pā	‘arm’	ke	‘question marker’
ta	‘what?’	pako	‘shark’	ko	‘run away’

Lesson 51: Person of, person who (The ri- prefix)

There is a very useful word in Marshallese, ‘ri,’ which means ‘person of,’ ‘person who,’ or ‘person who is.’ (In some words it becomes ‘rū.’) It never appears by itself, but rather is put right before an adjective, noun, or verb. Before an adjective, it means ‘person who is’ or ‘people who are’:

ri + nañinmej =	rinañinmej =	person who is-sick	= sick person/people
ri + kilmeej =	rikilmeej =	person who is-black	= black person/people

- Sometimes the word that results is one we would translate differently in English:

ri + utiej =	riutiej =	person who is-high	= high person => honored person, VIP
ri + nana =	rinana =	person who is-bad	= bad person => criminal, outcast, delinquent

- Before nouns, ‘ri’ means ‘person of’ or ‘people of.’ This can be used to make words for nationalities as well as other words:

ri + majej =	rimajej =	person of-Marshall	= Marshallese person/people
ri + Amedka=	riAmedka =	person of-America	= American person/people
ri + Jaina =	riJaina =	person of-China	= Chinese person/people
ri + Jaluit =	riJaluit =	person of-Jaluit	= Person/people of Jaluit
ri + kalibuuj =	rikalibuuj =	person of-jail	= Person/people of jail => inmate
ri + jikuuj =	rijikuuj =	person of-school	= Person/people of school => student

- Before verbs, ‘ri’ means ‘person who,’ ‘people who’:

ri + kooṭ =	rikooṭ =	person who-steal	= person who steals => thief
ri + jerbāl =	rijerbāl =	person who-work	= person who works => worker, employee, commoner
ri + tariṇae =	rūtariṇae=	person who-fight in war	= person who fights in a war => soldier
ri + eoṇōd =	rieoṇōd =	person who-fish	= person who fishes => fisherman
ri + lo + tok =	rilotok =	person who-visit-to here	= person who visits here => visitor (to here)
ri + lo + loṅ =	riloloṅ =	person who-visit-to there	= person who visits there => visitor (to there)

(Notice that ‘ri’ is sometimes equivalent to the -er ending in English.)

Vocabulary

ekkañ (E: sometimes kōkañ)	sharp
ekkōb (E: sometimes kōkōb)	dull
jāntōj (from English)	sentence
kəuwōtata	dangerous
joñ	ant
joñ	fly (the insect)
mejānwōd (E: jenə)	medium-sized clam with very brightly-colored inside, lives on coral
piit (from English 'beat')	dance (Western style), common type of dancing to Western music for holiday celebrations
tipi (from English)	TV, television, TB, tuberculosis
pārōn (from English)	parent (used only in the context of PTA meetings, school, etc.)

Pronunciation Practice – ‘t’ again

There is a habit that English speakers have that you should get rid of when you speak Marshallese. Say English ‘writer’ and ‘rider.’ If you say these words naturally, without thinking too hard about it, both the ‘t’ of ‘writer’ and ‘d’ of ‘rider’ become the same sound. This happens whenever English ‘t’ and ‘d’ are right between two vowels. This sound is produced by tapping the tongue very quickly against the top of the mouth, and is equivalent to a Spanish unrolled ‘r’ and close to Marshallese ‘r.’ You should resist the temptation to do the same in Marshallese. Remember that a Marshallese ‘t’ between vowels is pronounced like an English ‘d,’ not the light tapping sound in ‘writer’ or ‘rider,’ which sounds like a Marshallese ‘r.’ Consciously practice keeping this sound like an English ‘d’ instead of turning it into the light tapping sound.

Here are some words to practice with:

tu <u>t</u> u	‘wet’	ka <u>t</u> akin	‘teach’
ta <u>t</u> a	‘-est’	jo <u>t</u> a	‘evening’
ka <u>t</u> ak	‘learn’	le <u>t</u> ok	‘give to me’

Lesson 52: Thing for working, thing for playing

Marshallese has a very useful word ‘kein’ which means ‘thing for.’ It is placed before verbs. For instance:

Kein tutu	=	thing for/take a shower	= thing for taking a shower => dipper, bucket, etc.
Kein turōñ	=	thing for/spearfish	= thing for spearfishing => fishing spear
Kein jermal	=	thing for/work	= thing for working => tool
Kein iukkure	=	thing for/play	= thing for playing => toy
Kein jikuuļ	=	thing for/attend school	= thing for attending school => school supplies, school materials
Kein ṁōñā	=	thing for/eat	= thing for eating => eating utensils
Kein eṁōd	=	thing for/fish	= thing for fishing => fishing pole
Kein jeje	=	thing for/write	= thing for writing => writing utensils
Kein aō	=	thing for/swim	= thing for swimming => swimming flippers, life preserver
Kein keememej=	=	thing for/remind	= thing for reminding => reminder, memento

- If you don’t know the word for something, think of what the thing does, and then use the word ‘kein’ before the word for what it does. For instance, if you don’t know that the word for ‘dipper’ is ‘kekōb,’ just say ‘kein tutu’ (‘thing for taking a shower’). It might not be the best word for the thing, but you will at least be understood. This is one of the reasons that ‘kein’ is so useful.

- ‘Kein’ also means ‘for’ in the sense of ‘used for the purpose of’:

Kein ṁōñā	=	for/eat	= for eating
Kein idaaak	=	for/drink	= for drinking
Kein ta?	=	for/what	= what for?
Kein ad jeje	=	for/our/write	= for us to write with
Kein aṁ iukkure	=	for/your/play	= for you to play with

- ‘Kein’ can also be used to make words like ‘first,’ ‘second,’ ‘third’ etc. Put ‘ka’ right before the number, and ‘kein’ at the beginning:

Kein kajuon	=	thing for/make-one	= First
Kein karuo	=	thing for/make-two	= Second
Kein kajilu	=	thing for/make-three	= Third

etc.

Vocabulary

būrōrō	red
oran (from English)	orange (the color or the fruit)
iiajo (from English)	yellow
kūriin (from English) or maroro	green
bilu (from English)	blue
piolet (from English 'violet')	purple
mouj	white
kilmeej	black
kūre (from English)	gray
būrawūn (from English)	brown

Pronunciation Practice – ‘ū’

In Lesson 1 the sound ‘ū’ was described to be close to the ‘oo’ in English ‘book.’ This is true, but if you want to pronounce it better, do the following. Pronounce ‘ea’ as in ‘beat,’ and slowly change it into the ‘u’ in ‘tune.’ Stop halfway in between and you have Marshallese ‘ū.’ Another way to get the same sound is to say the ‘u’ in ‘tune,’ and stop puckering your lips but keep everything else the same. This sound is also very close to the ‘ō’ that sounds like ‘book’ (not the ‘ō’ that sounds like ‘buck’).

Practice with these words:

ūl	‘fin’	rūkaki	‘teacher’	rūtto	‘old’
ūlūl	‘axe’	kūta	‘guitar’	tūṃ	‘break’
būbū	‘grandma’	wūt	‘flower’	būromōj	‘sad’

Lesson 53: The two of you, the three of us (Numeratives)

In Marshallese, to say ‘the two of you,’ ‘the three of you,’ ‘the two of us,’ ‘the three of us,’ etc., you add a little marker after the pronoun to indicate the number. Here are these markers, which are always optional to add to the pronoun:

-ro	two
-jeel (Eastern dialect: -jel)	three
-eañ (Eastern dialect: -mān)	four or more
-wōj	five or more

- You can put these on any plural emphatic pronoun or plural object pronoun, but not on subject pronouns. Here are the markers put on the subject/object pronouns (‘E:’ indicates the form in the Eastern dialect when it is different from the Western dialect):

kōj	us(inclusive)
kōjro	the two of us (including you)
kōjjeel (E: kōjjel)	the three of us
kōjjeañ (E: kōjmān)	the four, five, six, seven, etc. of us
kōjwōj	the five, six, seven, eight, etc. of us

kōm (E: kōmmem)	us(exclusive)
kōmro	the two of us (not including you)
kōmjeel (E: kōmjel)	the three of us
kōmeañ (E: kōmmān)	the four, five, six, seven, etc. of us
kōmwōj	the five, six, seven, eight, etc. of us

koṃ (E: kōmi)	you(plural)
koṃro (E: kōmiro)	the two of you
koṃjeel (E: kōmijel)	the three of you
koṃjeañ (E: kōmimān)	the four, five, six, seven, etc. of you
koṃwōj (E: kōmiwōj)	the five, six, seven, eight, etc. of you

er	them
erro	the two of them
erjeel (E: erjel)	the three of them
ereañ (E: ermān)	the four, five, six, seven, etc. of them
erwōj	the five, six, seven, eight, etc. of them

- Although you cannot put these number markers onto subject pronouns, you can still use them like subjects if you put ‘e’ (‘he/she/it’) after it:

Koṃjeañ ej iukkure (not Koṃjeañ koṃij iukkure)	= you-four+/it-PRES/play	= The four/five/six etc. of you are playing
Kōjro enaaj jermal (not Kōjro jenaaj jermal)	= us(incl.)-two/it-FUTURE/work	= The two of us will work
Erjeel eaar kōmat (not Erjeel raar kōmat)	= them-three/it-PAST/cook	= The three of them cooked

- However, if you put these words before an adjective (or a verb that works like an adjective, such as ‘jelā’ or ‘maroñ’), then you do not add ‘e’:

Komeañ nana (not Komeañ enana)	= you-four+/bad	= The four/five/six etc. of you are bad
Kōjro maroñ (not Kōjro emaroñ)	= us(incl.)-two/can	= The two of us can
Erjeel jaje (not Erjeel ejaje)	= them-three/don't know	= The three of them don't know

- You can also use these number markers to say things like ‘you and me,’ ‘me and Crystal,’ ‘you and Crystal’:

Kōjro	= us(incl.)-two	= You and me
Kōmro Crystal	= us(excl.)-two/Crystal	= Me and Crystal
Koṃro Crystal	= you-two/Crystal	= You and Crystal

Dialogue

A: Koṃro ej ta?	A: What are you two doing?
B: Kōmro ej kakkije. Ak koṃjeel?	B: We're resting. What about the three of you?
A: Kōmjeel eitōn baseball. Koṃro kōṃaan ke iukkure ippām?	A: We're going to play baseball. Do the two of you want to play with us?
B: Iññā. Kōjeañ maroñ jinoe kiiō.	B: Yes. We can start now.

Vocabulary

kōbaḷuun	to go to the airport and wait for an airplane to come
abṇōṇō	uncomfortable, bothered
kaabṇōṇō	to bother, to make uncomfortable
baajkōḷ (from English)	bicycle, to ride a bicycle
baijin (from English)	poison, poisoned, poisonous
jālele	meat for eating, meat course of a meal
jibuun (from English)	spoon
kōjañjañ	to play (a musical instrument)
jikin kallib	garden, farm
kōmmejele	to explain, to disentangle, instructions

Lesson 54: Just one, I just left, I am just taking a walk

- The word for ‘just’ or ‘only’ in Marshallese is ‘wōt.’ Put it *after* the noun or verb:

Juon wōt	=	one/only	= only one, just one
Kwe wōt	=	you/only	= only you, just you
Ij jijet wōt	=	I-PRES/sit/only	= I am only sitting

- If you want to say a sentence like ‘I am just taking a walk’ implying that it is not very important, use ‘bajjek’:

Ij jambo bajjek	=	I-PRES/take a walk/just	= I am just talking a walk
Joel ej lale bajjek	=	Joel/he-PRES/look/just	= Joel is just looking

- If you want to say ‘I just came,’ ‘I just saw you,’ meaning that it happened very recently, use ‘kab’ before the verb. This can also mean ‘for the first time’:

Rej kab itok	=	they-PRES/just/come	= They just came or They just came for the first time
Ij kab mōnā pako	=	I-PRES/just/eat/shark	= I just ate shark or I just ate shark for the first time

- ‘Wōt’ also has some other meanings. After a verb it can mean ‘still’ (not just ‘only’) or ‘to keep doing something’:

Ij jermal wōt	=	I-PRES/work/only,still	= I am only working or I am still working
Jermal wōt!	=	work/still	= Keep working!
Etal wōt!	=	go/still	= Keep going!

- If you put ‘wōt’ after ‘pād’ (‘pād wōt’ = ‘be located still’), then the phrase means ‘stay’:

pād wōt	=	be located/still	= stay
---------	---	------------------	--------

- After a word like ‘my/your/his/her,’ ‘wōt’ means ‘own’:

aō wōt	=	my/only	= My own
aṃ wōt	=	your/only	= Your own
aṃ wōt pepe	=	your/only/decision	= Your own decision => It’s up to you

- To say, ‘the only ___’, say ‘wōt ___’ or ‘wōt ___ eo’:

Ŋa wōt ripālle ilo Ujae	=	me/only/American/in/Ujae	= I am the only American on Ujae
or Ŋa wōt ripālle eo ilo Ujae	=	me/only/American/the/in/Ujae	

Vocabulary

kōkkāāl	to change (in the sense of ‘switch,’ ‘replace’)
kōkkāāl nuknuk	to change clothes
kaJan (from English)	gallon
kāānje (from English)	cancel, cancelled
limo	fun (adjective)
ṛade	spear
ṛwijiṛwiji	to cut, cut (as in, a small wound on the body)
ṛwijiṛbar	to get a haircut, to cut someone’s hair
to	mountain, hill
wōpij (from English)	office

Pronunciation Practice – ‘l’ vs. ‘j’

The difference between ‘l’ and ‘j’ is fairly subtle, but learning it will help you make yourself understood better. To hear the difference, have a Marshallese person pronounce these two pairs of words:

le	‘informal word used with women’	al	‘sing’
je	‘informal word used with men’	a	‘sun’

To begin to learn how to pronounce the two, say the English word ‘low’ over and over and then hold the ‘l’ sound. You will notice that your tongue is touching the ridge behind your teeth. Make a conscious effort to keep it there when you say either Marshallese ‘l’ and ‘j.’

Now say English ‘lull’ and pay attention to what your tongue is doing when you pronounce the l’s. For most speakers of English, the ‘l’ at the beginning and the ‘l’ at the end are a little different. When pronouncing the ‘l’ at the end, the tip of the tongue is still touching the ridge behind the mouth, but the back of the tongue is raised up at the back of the mouth. Marshallese ‘l’ is very close to the ‘l’ at the beginning of ‘lull’ (without the tongue raised at the back) and Marshallese ‘j’ is very close to the ‘l’ at the end of ‘lull’ (with the tongue raised at the back).

Here are some words to practice with:

al	‘sing’	a	‘sun’
Ja em	‘five’	Ja em	‘five’
la	‘ground’	la	‘ground’
leddik	‘girl’	Ja ddik	‘boy’
lik	‘ocean side’	Jo ṛṇak	‘think’
pālle	‘English’	kō ṛṛā	‘pay’

Lesson 55: Same and different

- Marshallese has some unusual ways to say ‘same’ and ‘different.’ Look at the following examples:

A ej āinwōt B	=	A/it-PRES/like/B	= A is like B
Eoktak A jān B	=	it-PRES/different/A/from/B	= A is different from B
A im B rej āinwōt juon	=	A/and/B/they-PRES/ like/one	= A and B are the same
Āinwōt A wōt B	=	like/A/just/B	= A and B are the same
Āin A wōt B	=	its likeness/A/just/B	= A and B are the same
Ejjeļok oktak	=	there is no/difference	= There is no difference or It is the same
Ejjeļok oktak A jān B	=	there is no/difference/ A/from/B	= There is no difference between A and B or A and B are the same

As you can see, there is no one phrase for ‘the same as,’ but this idea can be expressed in various ways.

- There is another phrase for ‘the same size’:

A im B rej joñan wōt juon	=	A/and/B/they-PRES /size/just/one	= A and B are the same size
Joñan A wōt B	=	size-of/A/just/B	= A and B are the same size

- The phrase ‘the same ___’ (as in, ‘the same time,’ ‘the same person’ etc.) can be expressed in more than one way:

Ilo <u>juon wōt</u> iien	=	in/one/only/time	= In only one time	= At <u>the same</u> time
<u>Juon wōt</u> armej jaar loe	=	one/only/person /we-PAST/see-it	= There was only one person we saw	= We saw <u>the same</u> person
<u>Juon wōt</u> aer baba	=	one/only/their/father	= They have only one father	= They have <u>the same</u> father
Ilo raan <u>eo wōt</u> , iaar eoñōd	=	in/only/day/the/ /I-PAST/fish	= On just the day, I fished	= On <u>the same</u> day, I went fishing
Men <u>eo wōt</u> eaar bar waļok ñan ña	=	thing/the/only/it-PAST /also/happen/to/me	= Just the thing also happened to me	= <u>The same</u> thing happened to me

Vocabulary

būjañkōj (from English) or kōoj	blanket
ajej	to divide, to divide up, to pass out (something to a group of people), divided by (in arithmetic)
at (from English)	hat
ilo ien eo	at that time, while
jekaro	coconut sap (drunk as a beverage or used in cooking)
jeṃlōk	to end, ended, done, over
jeṃlōkin	end (noun)
jeraamman	good luck, lucky, fortunate, rich
jerata	bad luck, unlucky, unfortunate, poor
kōjota	eat dinner

Pronunciation Practice – ‘e’ vs. ‘ā’

The difference between ‘e’ and ‘ā’ can be difficult to master. Have a Marshallese person say the word ‘pāāt’ (‘low tide’) and ‘peet’ (‘bed’). ‘e’ is like the ‘e’ in English ‘bet’ (except when it is the other ‘e,’ when it is halfway between ‘bet’ and ‘bit’), whereas ‘ā’ is halfway between the ‘e’ in English ‘bet’ and the ‘a’ in English ‘bat.’ Start by pronouncing the ‘e’ in English ‘bet’ and slowly turn into the ‘a’ in English ‘bat.’ If you stop halfway in between, this is Marshallese ‘ā.’

Practice with these words:

pāāt	‘low tide’	peet	‘bed’
jān	‘from’	jen	‘let’s’
mā	‘breadfruit’	me	‘that, which’
jāān	‘money’	men	‘thing’
kāāl	‘new’	teej	‘test’
āne	‘island’	teeñki	‘flashlight’
wāween	‘way’	peej	‘bell’
ṃōñā	‘eat’	etal	‘go’
kōrā	‘woman’	peen	‘pen’

Lesson 56: None, some, most, all

This lesson introduces words for ‘none,’ ‘some,’ ‘most,’ and ‘all.’ The first column of words is the most important to know, but the other columns allow you to say things more exactly:

ejjeløk	none	ejjeløk iaan	none of ____	ejjeløk iaer	none of them
juon	one	juon iaan ____	one of ____	juon iaer	one of them
jet	some	jet iaan ____	some of ____	jet iaer	some of them
enañin aolep	almost all or most	enañin aolep ____	almost all of ____ or most of ____	enañin aolepāer	almost all of them, most of them
aolep	all, every, both	aolep ____	all of ____, both of ____	aolepāer	all of them, both of them

(Note that in Marshallese ‘all’ and ‘both’ are the same.)

For example:

Ejjeløk iaan bok ko	=	none/of/book/the(plur.)	= None of the books
Juon iaan armej ro	=	one/of/person/the(plur.)	= One of the people
Jet iaan leddik ro	=	some/of/girl/the(plur.)	= Some of the girls
Enañin aolep jaddik ro	=	almost/all/boy/the(plur.)	= Almost all of the boys, Most of the boys
Aolep pinjel ko	=	all/book/the(plur.)	= All the books

- You can put ‘aolep’ after emphatic pronouns to get phrases like ‘all of you,’ ‘all of us’:

Koṃ aolep	=	you(plur.)/all	= All of you
Kōj aolep	=	us(incl.)/all	= All of us

- If you are talking about quantities of things (like rice, water, etc.), there are some other words you can use:

jidikin	a little bit of it, some of it	jidikin ____	a little bit of ____, some of ____
enañin aolepān	most of it	enañin aolepān ____	most of ____
aolepān	all of it, the whole thing	aolepān ____	all of ____, the whole ____

For example:

Jidikin raj eo	=	a little bit of/rice/the	= A little bit of the rice
Enañin aolepān aebōj eo	=	almost/all of/water/the	= Almost all of the water, Most of the water
Aolepān wiik eo	=	all of/week/the	= All of the week, The whole week

- ‘Aolep’ vs. ‘aolepān’ can be used to distinguish between ‘every day’ vs. ‘all day,’ etc.:

Aolep raan	=	every/day	= Every day
Aolepān raan	=	all of/day	= All day
Aolep iio	=	every/year	= Every year
Aolepān iio	=	all of/year	= All year

Vocabulary

juub (from English)	soup
kakūtōtō	to harass, tease, heckle
kakilkil	sunburned
kate (E: sometimes kakkōt)	to try hard, exert oneself, put effort into something, effort
kapwor	giant clam (edible species of clam that can be several feet across)
kuuṃ (from English)	comb
lukwi	real one, real thing Ex. Luwki eo = The real one
lukkuun or ṃool in	real Ex. Juon lukkuun arnej = A real person
ḷait (from English)	electric light
Joon (from English 'launch') or buṃ-buṃ	motorboat

Pronunciation Practice – ‘tt,’ ‘pp,’ ‘bb,’ and ‘kk,’

In a previous Pronunciation Tip you learned that two of the same letter in a row simply means that you pronounce the sound twice as long. This is easy enough for vowels and consonants like ‘m,’ ‘n,’ and ‘l,’ which you can simply hold for twice as long, but it is not as easy for sounds like ‘t,’ ‘p,’ ‘b,’ and ‘k.’ To see why, pronounce the ‘t’ in English ‘tea’ over and over and pay attention to what your tongue is doing. It is touching the top of your mouth behind the teeth and blocking off all of the air coming out of your mouth, and then suddenly letting all that air out. English ‘p,’ ‘b,’ and ‘k’ also block off and then suddenly release the air, although in different places in the mouth. Marshallese ‘t,’ ‘p,’ ‘b,’ and ‘k’ do the exact same thing. So when you pronounce ‘tt,’ ‘pp,’ ‘bb,’ and ‘kk,’ you need to block off the air as usual, and then keep it blocked for twice as long before releasing the air. While you are blocking the air, there is no sound at all coming from your mouth.

Practice with these words:

rūtto	‘old’	ippān	‘with’	jibboñ	‘morning’	lukkuun	‘very’
ettōr	‘run’	ippaṃ	‘with you’	libbukwe	‘shell’	iukkure	‘play’
ettōñ	‘laugh’	kōppojak	‘get ready’	ebbōl	‘shine’	kakkije	‘rest’

Lesson 57: Someone, everyone, no one, anyone

- In Marshallese you can put ‘juon,’ (‘one’) ‘aolep,’ (‘every’) ‘ejjelok,’ (‘none’) and ‘jabdewot’ (‘any’) together with ‘arnej’ (‘person’), ‘men’ (‘thing’) and ‘jikin’ (‘place’) to get words like ‘someone,’ ‘anyone,’ ‘nothing,’ ‘everywhere,’ etc.:

juon arnej	=	one/person	= someone
aolep arnej	=	every/person	= everyone
ejjelok arnej	=	none/person	= no one
jabdewot arnej	=	any/person	= anyone

juon men	=	one/thing	= something
aolep men	=	every/thing	= everything
ejjelok men	=	none/thing	= nothing
jabdewot men	=	any/thing	= anything

juon jikin	=	one/place	= somewhere
aolep jikin	=	every/place	= everywhere
ejjelok jikin	=	none/place	= nowhere
jabdewot jikin	=	any/place	= anywhere

- You can often just say ‘aolep’ by itself to mean ‘everyone,’ ‘everything,’ or ‘everywhere.’ In the same way, ‘ejjelok’ by itself can mean ‘no one,’ ‘nothing,’ or ‘nowhere,’ and ‘jabdewot’ by itself can mean ‘anyone,’ ‘anything,’ or ‘anywhere.’ Context determines what the meaning is. For example:

Q: Wōn ej kōmat?	=	Q: who/it-PRES/cook	= Q: Who is cooking?
A: Ejjelok	=	A: none	= A: No one
Q: Kwaar ṁōñā ta?	=	Q: you-PAST/eat/what	= Q: What did you eat?
A: Ejjelok	=	A: none	= A: Nothing
Q: Kwōj etal ñan ia?	=	Q: you-PRES/go/to/where	= Q: Where are you going?
A: Ejjelok	=	A: none	= A: Nowhere

- There is another less common word for ‘every,’ ‘wōtōmjej,’ which goes *after* the noun:

Men wōtōmjej	=	thing/every	= Everything
Raan ko wōtōmjej	=	day/the(plur.)/every	= Every day

Vocabulary

makmake	favorite Ex. Pinjel eo aō makmake = My favorite pencil
ṛōrō (from English 'murder')	kill, murder, murderer
piliṛ (from English)	film (that you put in a camera, not that you watch)
ruj	wake up
karuj	to wake (somebody) up
utiej	high
riutiej	'high person,' honored person, VIP
ettā (E: sometimes tōtā)	low
wūjooj	grass
boriñ (from English)	bored, boring

Pronunciation Practice – 'n' vs. 'ṛ'

The contrast between Marshallese 'n' and 'ṛ' is difficult to master. To hear it, have a Marshallese person say these words: 'ne' ('leg') and 'ṛe' ('that near you'). 'n' is just like an English 'n,' but with 'ṛ' the back of the tongue raised at the back of the mouth, just like in Marshallese 'j' or English 'l' in 'lull.' To pronounce 'ṛ,' make sure that the tip of your tongue is touching the ridge behind your teeth (just like in English 'n' and Marshallese 'n'), and then raise the back of your tongue so that it almost touches the soft part of the top of your mouth, near the back.

Practice with these words:

ne	'leg'	ṛe	'that near you'
ni	'coconut'	ṛo	'wave'
iṛ	'of'	eṛ	'that'
naṛ	'pond, lake, secondary lagoon'	ṛaṛ	'mosquito'
kōnnaan	'talk'	kōṛnaan	'want'
kōnono	'talk'	ṛōṛōṛō	'happy'

Lesson 58: The fish, this fish, that fish (Singular demonstratives)

Marshallese has words for ‘the,’ ‘this,’ ‘that,’ ‘these,’ and ‘those’ like in English. However, while English has only five of these words, Marshallese has at least 18. This is because Marshallese makes finer distinctions between different locations than English does. For instance, there are different words for ‘that – near you’ vs. ‘that – near neither you nor me,’ ‘this – near me, but not near you’ vs. ‘this – near both you and me.’ This is one of the more challenging aspects of Marshallese, but it is worth knowing not just for saying ‘the,’ ‘this,’ ‘that,’ etc., but also ‘here,’ ‘there,’ etc. (see Lesson 63).

This section introduces just the singular words of this type (‘the,’ ‘this,’ and ‘that’). In the next section you will learn the plural ones. Here are the singular words, including one that you already know (‘eo’ = ‘the’):

eo	‘the’ (at some unknown location, or no specific location)
e	‘this’ (near me but not near you)
in	‘this’ (near both me and you – either between us or around both of us)
ne	‘that’ (near you but not near me)
en	‘that’ (near neither you nor me)
uweo (often pronounced uwo)	‘that’ (near neither you nor me, and pretty far away)

- These words always go *after* the noun, unlike in English:

ni eo	=	coconut/the	= the coconut (at an unknown location, or no specific location)
ni e	=	coconut/this	= this coconut near me (but not near you)
ni in	=	coconut/this	= this coconut between us
ni ne	=	coconut/that	= that coconut near you (but not near me)
ni en	=	coconut/that	= that coconut over there (near neither you nor me)
ni uweo	=	coconut/that	= that coconut over there (pretty far away)

- To help you understand when each word is used, here are some examples:

The boy who could be anywhere at the moment is:	jaddik eo
The coconut that I am holding is:	ni e
The coconut that you are holding is:	ni ne
The boat that we are both riding on is:	wa in
The coconut that we can both see over there on the other side of the room is:	ni en
The coconut that we can both see way over there on the beach is:	ni uweo
The thing that you are talking about is:	men ne
The thing that someone else is talking about is:	men en
The present week is:	wiik in

Vocabulary

booj (from English)	full
abwinmake	afraid of demons, afraid of being alone at night
būreejtōn (from English)	president
ainikien	sound, sound of, voice, voice of
diaka	cart, wheelbarrow
imminene (E: sometimes miminene)	accustomed to
jamminene	not accustomed to, not used to
jerak	to leave (in a boat), to leave (of boats only), to sail away, to hoist sail
jerakrök	to go sailing
kujuj	cockroach

Lesson 59: The, these, those (Plural demonstratives)

The last lesson introduced the words for ‘the’, ‘this,’ and ‘these.’ In this lesson you will learn the plural equivalents: ‘the(plural),’ ‘these,’ and ‘those.’ Like with the singular words, there are distinctions based on whether the thing is near me but not near you, near you but not near me, near both of us, etc. Also note that there are two different forms for when you are talking about humans vs. non-humans. These work exactly like ‘ro’ and ‘ko’ (‘the(plural)’ in Lesson 21). Here are these plural words, including ‘ro’ and ‘ko’ which you already know. The singular words that you learned in the last lesson are on the left so that you can see their similarity to the plural words:

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural human</u>	<u>Plural non-human</u>	<u>Meaning of Plural Words</u>
eo	ro	ko	‘the’ (at some unknown location, or no specific location)
e	rā	kā	‘these’ (near me but not near you)
in	rein	kein	‘these’ (near both me and you – either between us or around both of us)
ne	raṇe	kaṇe	‘those’ (near you but not near me)
eṇ	raṇ	kaṇ	‘those’ (near neither you nor me)
uweo (uwo)	roro	koko	‘those’ (near neither you nor me, and pretty far away)

- The singular word vs. the plural word is used to distinguish between singular and plural nouns, just like with the singular and plural words for ‘the’ from Lesson 21:

Ni eo	=	coconut/the(singular)	= The coconut
Ni ko (<i>not</i> Ni ro)	=	coconut/the(plural non-human)	= The coconut <u>s</u>
Leddik eṇ	=	girl/that	= That girl
Leddik raṇ (<i>not</i> Leddik kaṇ)	=	girl/those(human)	= Those girl <u>s</u>
Bok in	=	book/this	= This book
Bok kein (<i>not</i> Bok rein)	=	book/these(non-human)	= These book <u>s</u>

Vocabulary

lōñ	up, up there Ex.: Epād lōñ = It's up there
la	down, down there Ex: Epād la = It's down there
mājet (from English)	matches
jōmar (from English)	summer, to spend a summer (somewhere)
kattōr or tūraip (from English)	drive
pepe (in)	decide (to), decision Ex: lar pepe in rōl = I decided to leave Ex: Añ pepe or Añ wōt pepe = It's up to you/It's your decision
raj	whale, dolphin
tōprak	results, success, successful Ex: E ap tōprak = It was very successful/It really worked Ex: Ejje ok tōprak = There was no success/It didn't work Ex: Ejañin wōr tōprak = There haven't been any results yet/It hasn't worked yet Ex: Etōprak = It's successful/It works
ukot or ukōt	to change (in the sense of 'alter') Ex. laar ukōt aō lōmñak = I changed my mind
wāween	way, manner, way of, manner of Ex: llo bwijin wāween ko = In many ways
papōjōr (from English)	popular

Lesson 60: This one, that one, like this, like that

This lesson introduces some more ways in which you can use the words for ‘the,’ ‘this,’ ‘that,’ etc. that you learned in the last two lessons.

- In English we can put ‘this,’ ‘that,’ ‘these,’ and ‘those’ by themselves, as in ‘Give me that,’ ‘This is good’ etc. In Marshallese you can express the same thing by putting the word ‘this,’ ‘that,’ etc. with the word for ‘men’ (‘thing’):

Letok <u>men ne</u> =	give-to me/thing/that(near you)	= Give me that thing => Give me <u>that</u>
Emman <u>men in</u> =	it-good/thing/this(near both of us)	= This thing is good => <u>This</u> is good
<u>Men kan</u> renana =	thing/those(near neither of us)/they-bad	= Those things are bad => <u>Those</u> are bad

- The same kind of phrase means can be used to mean ‘this one,’ ‘that one,’ etc.:

Men in =	thing/this(near both of us)	= This one (near both us)
Men ne =	thing/that(near you)	= That one (near you)
Men bilu eo =	thing/blue/the	= The blue one

- When you make sentences like ‘this is mine,’ ‘that is a shark,’ etc. the phrase for ‘this’ or ‘that’ usually goes at the end of the sentence, and you don’t need any word for ‘is’:

Aō <u>men e</u> =	my/thing/this(near me)	= <u>This</u> is mine
Pako <u>men ne</u> =	shark/thing/that(near you)	= <u>That</u> is a shark
Ej jab pako <u>men kan</u> =	it-PRES/not/shark/thing/those(near neither of us)	= <u>Those</u> are not sharks

- You can also put ‘this,’ ‘that,’ etc. together with ‘kain’ (‘kind’) to get phrases like ‘that kind of thing’ or ‘like that’:

Enana kain ne =	it-bad/kind/that(near you)	= That kind of thing (that you are doing) is bad
Kōmmane kain e	do-it/kind/this(near me)	= Do it like this (the way I am doing it)

- ‘Kain ne’ (‘that kind of thing near you’) is also used to mean ‘do that’:

Jab <u>kain ne!</u> =	not/kind/that(near you)	= Don’t <u>do that!</u>
-----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

- You can also use ‘rōt’ with ‘this,’ ‘that’ etc. to say the same sorts of things:

Kwōn rōt e =	you-should/kind/this(near me)	= Do this (what I am doing)
--------------	-------------------------------	-----------------------------

- ‘Ro’ by itself means ‘those who,’ and ‘eo’ by itself means ‘he who, she who, the one who’:

Ro rekōnaan rōpl = remaron rōpl	those who/they-want/leave /they-can/leave	= Those who want to leave can leave
Emōñōñō eo ej rōñ = jān eo ej loe	it-happy/the one who/it-PRES/hear /than/the one who/it-PRES/see-it	= He who hears is happier than he who sees (Proverb)

Vocabulary

eļaptata	especially, most of all, in particular
aet	current (in a body of water) Ex: Eļap aet = There's a strong current Ex: Edik aet = There's not much of a current Ex: Ejjeļok aet = There's no current
bōt	naughty, to be naughty, disobey, misbehave Ex: Ebōt = He is naughty Ex: Ej bōt = He is being naughty/He is disobeying
kāālōt	choose, elect
eddeb (E:dedeb)	to husk coconuts
bwiin	smell, smell of, it smells like ____ Ex: Bwiin bwiro = It smells like bwiro
jaam	why? (always put after the pronoun) Ex: Kwōjaam kōmman iiep? = Why are you making baskets?
uraak	to move (oneself to a place)
jodi (from English)	zorrries, flip-flops
kabbokbok	to clap, applause

Lesson 61: This island, this house (Irregular demonstratives)

In the last three lessons you learned about words like ‘the,’ ‘this,’ ‘that,’ ‘these,’ and ‘those.’ You can put these words onto any noun, but sometimes when you do the noun changes. You can think of these as irregulars.

- With some nouns, there is only one of these irregulars:

jibboñ + in =	jibboñin	= morning/this	= this morning
raelep + in =	raelepniin	= afternoon/this	= this afternoon
jota + in =	jotiin	= evening/this	= this evening
boñ + in =	buñniin	= night/this	= this night => tonight

- With the word ‘āne’ (‘island, islet’), there are only three irregulars:

āne + eo =	āneo	= island/the	= the island
āne + in =	ānin	= island/this(near both of us)	= this island (that we are both on)
āne + eṇ =	āneṇ	= island/that(near neither of us)	= that island (near neither of us)

The word ‘ri’ (‘people of’, from Lesson 51) is often put onto ‘ānin’ to get ‘riānin’ (‘people of this island’). This is a very common word.

- With the word ‘eṇ’ (‘house, building’), every form is irregular. The most important ones to know are indicated with a *:

eṇ + eo =	*ṇweo	= house-the	= the house
eṇ + e =	ṇwe	= house-this(near me)	= this house (near me)
eṇ + in =	*ṇwiin	= house-this(near both of us)	= this house (near both of us)
eṇ + ɲe =	ṇōɲe	= house-that(near you)	= that house (near you)
eṇ + eṇ =	*ṇweenṇ	= house-that(near neither of us)	= that house (near neither of us)
eṇ + uweo =	muweo	= house-that(far from both of us)	= that house (far from both of us)
eṇ + ko =	*ṇōko	= house-the(plural)	= the houses
eṇ + kā =	ṇōkā	= house-these(near me)	= these houses (near me)
eṇ + kein =	ṇōkein	= house-these(near both of us)	= these houses (near both of us)
eṇ + kaṇe =	ṇōkaṇe	= house-those(near you)	= those houses (near you)
eṇ + kaṇ =	ṇōkaṇ	= house-those(near neither of us)	= those houses (near neither of us)
eṇ + koko =	ṇōkoko	= house-those(far from both of us)	= those houses (far from both of us)

For example:

The house that we are both in	=	ṇwiin
That house that you are standing next to	=	ṇōɲe

- You can put ‘ri’ (‘people of,’ from Lesson 51) with these words to get ‘people of this house,’ ‘people of that house, etc.’ (notice that ‘ri’ changes forms to ‘rū’ in this context):

ri + eṇ + in =	rūṇwiin	= people of/house/this	= people of this house, people who live in this house
ri + eṇ + eṇ =	rūṇweenṇ	= people of/house/that	= people of that house, people who live in that house

Vocabulary

ko	run away, flee
kajjirere	to make fun of, to laugh at, to ridicule
ɭaita (from English)	lighter
ṃakūkūt or eṃṃakūt (E: ṃakūkūt or ṃōṃakūt)	to move, to move around
kōṃṃakūt	to move (something)
obrak	full, no room left for people or things
ok	net
pāāk (from English)	back up
rarō	to clean up an area
taiṇaṃ	mosquito netting

Pronunciation Practice – ‘m’ and ‘p’ vs. ‘ṃ’ and ‘b’

In the last Pronunciation Tip you learned that the difference between ‘n’ and ‘ṅ’ is that with ‘ṅ’ the back of the tongue is raised up. This is the same as the difference between ‘l’ and ‘ɭ’ that you learned before. It is also the difference between Marshallese ‘p’ and ‘b’ and the difference between Marshallese ‘m’ and ‘ṃ.’ ‘b’ has the tongue raised in the back, whereas ‘p’ does not, and ‘ṃ’ has the tongue raised in the back, whereas ‘m’ does not. In addition, ‘b’ and ‘ṃ’ (but not ‘p’ and ‘m’) are pronounced with the lips slightly puckered as if you are pronouncing an ‘o.’

In addition, you should raise up the tongue as you do for ‘ṅ,’ ‘ɭ,’ ‘ṃ’ and ‘b’ with the Marshallese sounds ‘t’ and ‘k.’ Here is a summary of how to pronounce all of these sounds:

Normal sounds	Sounds with tongue raised at the back of mouth	Sounds with tongue raised at the back of mouth and the lips rounded
m	/	ṃ
p	/	b
n	ṅ	/
l	ɭ	/
/	t	/
/	k	/

Lesson 62: This guy, that guy (Personal demonstratives)

There are a few other words that are irregular when you put ‘the,’ ‘this,’ ‘that,’ etc. on them. These are the words for ‘woman/girl’ and ‘man/boy/guy’:

li-	woman, girl	liṃa-	women, girls
je-	man, boy, guy	ḷōṃa-	men, boys, guys

These words are special in that they are not used by themselves. They must have a word like ‘the,’ ‘this,’ ‘that,’ etc. after them. For instance, you *cannot* say ‘juon li’ to mean ‘one woman’ or ‘jilu ḷōṃa’ to mean ‘three men.’ To say things like this, use the normal words for ‘man’ (‘eṃṃaan’), ‘woman’ (‘kōrā’), ‘boy’ (‘ḷaddik’) and ‘girl’ (‘leddik’). But if you want to say ‘the man,’ ‘this woman,’ ‘that girl,’ etc., you can use ‘li-,’ ‘je-,’ ‘liṃa-,’ and ‘ḷōṃa-.’ Here are these words with ‘the,’ ‘this,’ etc. fused to them (the especially important ones are marked with a *):

li + eo	=	*lijo	= woman,girl-the	= the woman/girl
li + e	=	lie	= woman,girl-this(near me)	= this woman/girl (near me)
li + in	=	liin	= woman,girl-this(near both of us)	= this woman/girl (near both of us)
li + ṇe	=	*liēṇe	= woman,girl-that(near you)	= that woman/girl (near you)
li + eṇ	=	*liēṇ	= woman,girl-that(near neither of us)	= that woman/girl (near neither of us)
li + uweo	=	luweo	= woman,girl-that(far from both of us)	= that woman/girl (far from both of us)
liṃa + ro	=	*liṃaro	= women,girls-the(plural)	= the women/girls
liṃa + rā	=	liṃarā	= women,girls-these(near me)	= these women/girls (near me)
liṃa + rein	=	liṃarein	= women,girls-these(near both of us)	= these women/girls (near both of us)
liṃa + raṇe	=	liṃaraṇe	= women,girls-those(near you)	= those women/girls (near you)
liṃa + raṇ	=	liṃaraṇ	= women,girls-those(near neither of us)	= those women/girls (near neither of us)
liṃa + roro	=	liṃaroro	= women,girls-those(far away)	= those women/girls (far away)

je + eo	=	*jeo	= man,boy-the	= the man/boy
je + e	=	je	= man,boy-this(near me)	= this man/boy (near me)
je + in	=	jein	= man,boy-this(near both of us)	= this man/boy (near both of us)
je + ne	=	*ḷōṇe	= man,boy-that(near you)	= that man/boy (near you)
je + en	=	*ḷōṇ	= man,boy-that(near neither of us)	= that man/boy (near neither of us)
je + uweo	=	ḷuweo	= man,boy-that(far from both of us)	= that man/boy (far from both of us)
ḷōṃa + ro	=	*ḷōṃaro	= men,boys-the(plural)	= the men/boys
ḷōṃa + rā	=	ḷōṃarā	= men,boys-these(near me)	= these men/boys (near me)
ḷōṃa + rein	=	ḷōṃarein	= men,boys-these(near both of us)	= these men/boys (near both of us)
ḷōṃa + raṇe	=	ḷōṃaraṇe	= men,boys-those(near you)	= those men/boys (near you)
ḷōṃa + raṇ	=	ḷōṃaraṇ	= men,boys-those(near neither of us)	= those men/boys (near neither of us)
ḷōṃa + roro	=	ḷōṃaroro	= men,boys-those(far away)	= those men/boys (far away)

- These words are often used just to mean ‘he’ or ‘she’

Q: Wōn eaar kōṭe?	=	who/it-PAST/steal-it	= Who stole it?
A: ḷēṇ	=	man,boy-that	= That man => <u>He</u> did
A: liēṇ	=	woman,girl-that	= That woman => <u>She</u> did

- These words can also be used to distinguish between 'he' and 'she,' since Marshallese doesn't automatically make the distinction:

Ej ettōr =	he,she-PRES/run	= He is running or She is running
Ḷeo ej ettōr =	man-the/he-PRES/run	= The man is running => <u>He</u> is running
Lio ej ettōr =	woman-the/she-PRES/run	= The woman is running => <u>She</u> is running

Vocabulary

uḡ	oven, underground oven
uḡuḡ	to bake
kamminene	to practice, to get used to
kōmmālmel	to practice, to test (something out)
aij (from English)	ice
dipen	strong (of people only)
ilowaan	inside of
edik wōḡān	cheap
eḷap wōḡān	expensive
eḷeḷok wōḡān	free (no charge)

Lesson 63: Here and there (Locative demonstratives)

There is another word in Marshallese that must always have a word like ‘the,’ ‘this,’ ‘that,’ etc. fused to it. This word is ‘ij’ and it means ‘place.’ It cannot be used by itself; for instance, you cannot say ‘juon ij’ (‘one place’) or ‘ij emman’ (‘good place’). For this you should use the normal word for place, ‘jikin.’ However, if you want to say ‘the place,’ ‘this place,’ ‘that place’ etc., use ‘ij.’ This is also the way to say ‘here’ and ‘there,’ since ‘this place’ implies ‘here’ and ‘that place’ implies ‘there’:

Here and there

ij + eo =	ijo	= place-the	= the place
ij + e =	ije	= place-this(near me)	= here (near me)
ij + in =	ijin	= place-this(near both of us)	= here (near both of us)
ij + ne =	ijone	= place-that(near you)	= there (near you)
ij + en =	ijen (or ijo)	= place-that(near neither of us)	= over there (near neither of us)
ij + uweo =	ijjuweo (or ijjuwo)	= place-that(far from both of us)	= way over there (far from both of us)

Notice that ‘ijo,’ which you would expect to mean only ‘the place,’ can also mean ‘over there, near neither of us,’ and is synonymous with ‘ijen.’

(If you ever hear other forms like ‘ijiiō’ or ‘ijonehe’ and are wondering what these mean, see Lesson 84.)

- You can also put the words ‘the(plural),’ ‘these,’ and ‘those’ onto ‘ij.’ This creates words like ‘these places’ and ‘those places,’ which are a little more vague than ‘this place’ and ‘that place,’ and therefore could be translated as ‘around here’ and ‘around there’:

Around here and around there

ij + ko =	ijoko	= place-the(plural)	= the places
ij + kā =	ijokā	= place-these(near me)	= around here (near me)
ij + kein =	ijokein	= place-these(near both of us)	= around here (near both of us)
ij + kahe =	ijokahe	= place-those(near you)	= around there (near you)
ij + kaŋ =	ijokaŋ (or ijoko)	= place-those(near neither of us)	= around there (near neither of us)
ij + koko =	ijokoko	= place-those(far from both of us)	= around there (far from both of us)

- If you want to say ‘there,’ meaning ‘at the place we are talking about,’ instead of ‘over there’ (for instance, if someone says ‘I went to Ebeye’ and you say ‘What did you do there?’), then use ‘ie’ (‘in it, at it’). For example:

A: laar jambo nan Arno =	A: I-PAST/take a trip/to/Arno	= A: I took a trip to Arno
B: Kwaar ta <u>ie</u> ? =	B: you-PAST/what/there	= B: What did you do <u>there</u> ?

Dialogue – In a taxi

A: Bōjrak ṁōk ijōṇe.	A: Stop there please.
B: Ije ke?	B: Here?
A: Jaab. Ijeṇ, iturun ṁween. Eṁṁan. Jete wōṇān aō uwe?	A: No. There, next to that house. Good. How much does it cost for me to ride?
B: Ejjeḷok wōṇān.	B: It's free.
A: Kwōj ṁool ke? Ejaam ejjeḷok wōṇān?	A: Are you sure? Why is it free?
B: Bwe kwōlukkuun ṁōkade kajin ṁajeḷ.	B: Because you speak excellent Marshallese.

Vocabulary

im men	and an unnamed other person (often the spouse of the first person mentioned) Ex: Lisson im men = Lisson and his wife Ex: Elina im men = Elina and her husband
moot or mootḷok	gone, gone away
emootḷok (for singulars), remootḷok (for plurals)	ago Ex: Juon iiō emootḷok = One year ago Ex: Ruo iiō remootḷok = Two weeks ago
ṁare (from English)	to marry, married
pet	pillow
taibuun (from English)	typhoon, big storm
etteiṇ (E: tōteiṇ)	to fill up, put liquid in a container
utaṁwe	busy, unable to do something due to a prior obligation, in mourning after a death
wōteḷ (from English)	hotel, very big building
ḷok ṇan	to (in lists of things) Ex: Kilaj juon ḷok ṇan raliṭōk = Grades one to eight

Lesson 64: What's this? What's that? (More about questions)

This lesson introduces yet another way that you can use 'the,' 'this,' 'that' etc. You can put them onto question words like 'what' and 'who' to get questions like 'what's this?' 'who's that?' For example:

Ta in?	=	what/this(near both of us)	=	What's this (thing near both of us)?
Ta ne?	=	what/that(near you)	=	What's that (thing near you)?
Ta kaŋ?	=	what/those(near neither of us)	=	What are those (things near neither of us)?
Wōn eŋ?	=	who/that(near neither of us)	=	Who's that (person near neither of us)?
Wōn ne?	=	who/that(near you)	=	Who's that (person near you)?
Wōn raŋ?	=	who/those(near neither of us)	=	Who are those people (near neither of us)?

- If you do this, you must put the question word at the beginning of the sentence, like in English:

Ta ne kwōj kōmmane? (not Kwōj kōmman ta ne?)	=	what/that(near you)/you-PRES/do-it	=	What's that you are doing? or What are you doing?
Ta eo rōnaaj ba? (not Rōnaaj ba ta eo?)	=	what/the/they-FUTURE/say	=	What will they say?

- There is another useful way that 'the,' 'this,' 'that,' etc. can be used. If you put one of these words after a noun, and put the word 'rōt' or 'rot' in between, you get phrases like 'this kind of fish,' 'that kind of fish,'

Ek rōt e	=	fish/kind/this(near me)	=	This kind of fish (near me)
Ek rōt ne	=	fish/kind/that(near you)	=	That kind of fish (near you)
Ek rōt eo	=	fish/kind/the	=	The kind of fish
Wōjke rōt eŋ	=	tree/kind/that(near neither of us)	=	That kind of tree (near neither of us)

Remember that without the word for 'the,' 'this,' 'that,' 'rōt/rot' means 'what kind?':

Ek rōt?	=	fish/what kind	=	What kind of fish?
Ek rōt eŋ	=	fish/kind/that(near neither of us)	=	That kind of fish

Vocabulary

bōlōk	leaf
ekkōḡak (E: kōkōḡak)	to wear, to put on (an article of clothing), to love
entak	to climb a coconut tree and retrieve green coconuts
jerkak	to get up (in the morning after waking up)
eḡḡoj (E: ḡōḡōj)	to vomit
kumi	group, team, gang
jikka (from English 'cigar')	cigarette, cigar
jiḡa	and a little bit more (put after numbers) Ex: Roḡoul jiḡa = Twenty some/A little over twenty
joiu	soy sauce

Lesson 65: This week, next week, last week (Useful time phrases)

This lesson presents useful time phrases such as ‘this week,’ ‘next week,’ ‘last week,’ and many others. As you look at the tables of words, pay attention for these recurring phrases:

__ in laj	next __	ṁōttan __	in __ (a certain amount of time)	emootļok	ago (if singular)
__ eo ļok or __ eo	last __	iurṁwin __	for __ (a certain amount of time)	remootļok	ago (if plural)

Days

raan	day
rainin	today
ilju	tomorrow
jekļaj	the day after tomorrow
raan eņ turun jekļaj	the day after the day after tomorrow
ṁōttan 4/5/6... raan	in 4/5/6... days
ilju im men	in the next few days
inne	yesterday
inne eo ļok juon	the day before yesterday
raan eo turun inne eo ļok juon 4/5/6... raan remootļok	the day before the day before yesterday 4/5/6... days ago

Weeks, Months, Years

wiik	week	allōñ	month	iiō	year
wiik in	this week	allōñ in	this month	iiō in	this year
wiik in laj	next week	allōñ in laj	next month	iiō in laj	next year
ṁōttan 2/3/4... wiik	in 2/3/4... weeks	ṁōttan 2/3/4... allōñ	in 2/3/4... months	ṁōttan 2/3/4... iiō	in 2/3/4... years
wiik eo ļok	last week	allōñ eo ļok	last month	iiō eo ļok	last year
2/3/4... wiik remootļok	2/3/4 weeks ago	2/3/4... allōñ remootļok	2/3/4 months ago	2/3/4... iiō remootļok	2/3/4... years ago

Morning, afternoon, evening, night

jibboñ	morning	raelep	afternoon	jota	evening	boñ	night
in jibboñ	in the morning	in raelep	in the afternoon	in jota	in the evening	in boñ	at night
in jibboñtata	in the early morning						
jibboñnin or ke ejibboñ	this morning	raelepniin or ñe eraelep	this afternoon	jotiinin or ñe ejota	this evening	buñniin or ñe eboñ	tonight
jibboñin inne	yesterday morning	raelep inne	yesterday afternoon	jota	yesterday evening	boñ	last night
jibboñin ilju	tomorrow morning	raelep ilju	tomorrow afternoon	joteen ilju	tomorrow evening	boñin ilju	tomorrow night

(‘Raelep’ can also mean ‘noon,’ and ‘ālikin raelep’ is used to mean ‘afternoon’ specifically.)

Now, soon, and later

kiiō	now, very recently, very soon
ejjab kiiō	not now
kiiō kiiō wōt	right now, immediately
kiiōjok	recently
kokein jok jidik	recently
kiiōjok jidik	a little while ago
ṁōttan jidik	soon, in a little while
tokālik	afterwards
ṅe eboṅjok	later in the day
juon iien	sometime
bar juon iien	some other time, later
jān kiiō im etal	from now on
jān iien eo ṁaantak	from then on (in the past)
jān iien eo ṁaanjok	from then on (in the future)

Past and Present

raan kein	these days, in the present times
jemaan	a while ago (anywhere from a few months to many years), in the past
etto	a long time ago (many years), in olden times

- To say ‘for a long time,’ remember ‘eto’ from Lesson 35:

Eto aō eṅōd =	long time/my/fish	= I have been fishing a long time
---------------	-------------------	-----------------------------------

- To say ‘for a while,’ just say ‘jidik’ (‘a little’). To say ‘for (a certain amount of time)’ use ‘iṁwin’ (‘under’):

iṁwin juon allōṅ =	under/one/month	= For a month
iṁwin ruo wiik =	under/two/week	= For two weeks

- You can use the word ‘jok’ (‘throw away’) to mean ‘spend (a certain amount of time)’:

Inaaj jok juon allōṅ ilo Bikini =	I-FUTURE/throw away /one/month/in/Bikini	= I’m going to spend a month on Bikini
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------

Lesson 66: My grandfather, your grandfather (Inalienable nouns)

In Lesson 22 you learned the words for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ ‘his,’ ‘her,’ etc. These words are commonly used, but in many cases different words are used. For parts of the body, relatives, food, drinks, vehicles, and many other things, you must say ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. differently. In the next 14 lessons, you will learn how to do this.

The first thing you need to know is that there are two different kinds of nouns. Some nouns are called ‘inalienable’ because they inherently belong to you. These include things like parts of the body, names, and relatives. For instance, your arm is always your arm, and you cannot give it to anyone else. In the same way, your mother is inherently your mother, not just something that you own at the moment. Other nouns are called ‘alienable’ because they do not inherently belong to you. These include food, drinks, houses, vehicles, and anything else other than inalienable nouns. For instance, your pencil may belong to you at the moment, but you could give it to someone else, and it would no longer be yours, so it is called ‘alienable.’ There are some exceptions to these general rules about what inalienable and alienable nouns are, but the important point is that there are two kinds of nouns, and the way to say ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. is different for them. In the next six lessons you will learn how to do so for inalienable nouns.

To say ‘my,’ ‘your’ etc. for inalienable nouns, you conjugate them like verbs in Spanish or French. Take the inalienable noun (for instance ‘jɪŋŋ-,’ which means ‘grandfather’) and add these letters to them:

aa-stem endings

-aō	my
-aaŋ	your (when referring to only one person)
-aan	his, her, its
-aan Erin	Erin’s
-aad	our (including the person being talked to)
-aam	our (not including the person being talked to)
-aami	your (when referring to more than one person)
-aaer	their

For example, with the word for ‘grandfather’ (‘jɪŋŋ-’), you get the following conjugations:

jɪŋŋ + aō =	jɪŋŋaō	= grandfather-my	= my grandfather/grandfathers
jɪŋŋ + aaŋ =	jɪŋŋaaŋ	= grandfather-your(sing.)	= your (sing.) grandfather/grandfathers
jɪŋŋ + aan =	jɪŋŋaan	= grandfather-his,her,its	= his/her/its grandfather/grandfathers
	jɪŋŋaan Erin	= grandfather-her/Erin	= Erin’s grandfather/grandfathers
jɪŋŋ + aad =	jɪŋŋaad	= grandfather-our(incl)	= our (incl.) grandfather/grandfathers
jɪŋŋ + aam =	jɪŋŋaam	= grandfather-our(excl.)	= our (excl.) grandfather/grandfathers
jɪŋŋ + aami =	jɪŋŋaami	= grandfather-your(plur.)	= your (plur.) grandfather/grandfathers
jɪŋŋ + aaer =	jɪŋŋaaer	= grandfather-their	= their grandfather/grandfathers

- Another noun that works this way is ‘kōnw-’ (‘neck’). It is conjugated as follows:
kōnwaō, kōnwaam, kōnwaan, kōnwaad, kōnwaam, kōnwaami, kōnwaer

Vocabulary

jedq̄ujij (from English 'trousers')	pants
jōōt (from English)	shirt
jōōtōt	to wear a shirt
jiiñlij	t-shirt
likko	skirt
likko lowaan	underskirt, slip
kuwata (from English)	quarter (the kind of coin)
tilekek or kūttiliek (E: kattilōklōk)	to hide, to hide (something)
meram	bright, light (adjective)
q̄q̄j (from English)	horse

Lesson 67: My name, your name (a-stem inalienable nouns)

In the last lesson you learned that inalienable nouns conjugate like Spanish or French verbs when you are saying ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. Also like in Spanish or French, there are different patterns of conjugation for different words. Just as Spanish has ‘-ar verbs’, ‘-er verbs’, and ‘-ir verbs’, Marshallese has ‘aa-stem nouns,’ ‘a-stem nouns,’ ‘ā-stem nouns’ ‘e-stem nouns,’ and ‘i-stem nouns.’ Luckily, the five different patterns of conjugation are very similar to each other, so they are not too hard to memorize. You already know the aa-stem conjugations from the last lesson. This lesson introduces the a-stem conjugations. Here they are:

a-stem endings

-a	my
-am	your (when referring to only one person)
-an	his, her, its
-an Erin	Erin’s
-ad	our (including the person being talked to)
-am	our (not including the person being talked to)
-ami	your (when referring to more than one person)
-aer	their

For example, with the word for ‘name’ (‘et-’), you get the following conjugations:

et + a =	eta	= name-my	= my name/names
et + am =	etam	= name-your(sing.)	= your (sing.) name/names
et + an =	etan	= name-his,her,its	= his/her/its name/names
	etan Erin	= name-her/Erin	= Erin’s name/names
et + ad =	etad	= name-our(incl)	= our (incl.) name/names
et + am =	etam	= name-our(excl.)	= our (excl.) name/names
et + ami =	etami	= name-your(plur.)	= your (plur.) name/names
et + aer =	etaer	= name-their	= their name/names

- Here are some other inalienable nouns that use the a- stem:

Word	Meaning	Conjugations						
		My	Your(sing)	His/Her/Its	Our(incl)	Our(excl)	Your(plur)	Their
bōr-	head, head hair	bōra	bōram	bōran	bōrad	bōram	bōrami	bōraer
koojin bōr-	head hair	koojin bōra	koojin bōram	koojin bōran	koojin bōrad	koojin bōram	koojin bōrami	koojin bōraer
jer-	boy/girlfriend, best friend	jera	jeram	jeran	jerad	jeram	jerami	jeraer
ṁōtt-	friend	ṁōtta	ṁōttam	ṁōttan	ṁōttad	ṁōttam	ṁōttami	ṁōttaer

- ‘Et-’ (‘name’) and its various conjugations can be used to ask questions about names:

Etam?	=	name-your	= What’s your name?
Etaer?	=	name-their	= What are their names?
Etan ___ ilo kajin ṁajeļ?	=	name-its/___/in/language of/Marshall	= How do you say ___ in Marshallese?

- To answer use the word 'in' as 'is':

Etaer in deBrum =	name-their/of/deBrum	= Their name is deBrum
-------------------	----------------------	------------------------

Vocabulary

reja (from English)	razor, to shave
ettōṇak (E: tōtōṇak)	to dream, dream (noun), daydream
tūkōt (from English)	ticket
kadede	beforehand, already
ipejaakin	around, surrounding
bukwōn	state, province, part of a country
eddek or eddekļok (E: dedek or dedekļok)	to grow, to sprout, to germinate
rūttoļok	to grow (of humans only), to grow up, to get older
koba	together, plus (in arithmetic)
kobaik or kakobaik	to put together, to join (something to something else)
aidik or ainiñ	thin (of things or people)
būrae (from English)	to fry

Lesson 68: My father, your father (ā- stem inalienable nouns)

This lesson introduces another pattern of conjugations, the ā- stem

ā-stem endings

-a	my
-aṃ	your (when referring to only one person)
-ān	his, her, its
-ān Erin	Erin's
-ād	our (including the person being talked to)
-ām	our (not including the person being talked to)
-āmi	your (when referring to more than one person)
-āer	their

For example, with the word for 'father' ('jem-'), you get the following conjugations::

jem + a	=	jema	= father-my	= my father
jem + aṃ	=	jemaṃ	= father-your(sing.)	= your (sing.) father
jem + ān	=	jemān	= father-his,her,its	= his/her/its father
		jemān Erin	= father-her/Erin	= Erin's father
jem + ād	=	jemād	= father-our(incl)	= our (incl.) father/fathers
jem + ām	=	jemām	= father-our(excl.)	= our (excl.) father/fathers
jem + āmi	=	jemāmi	= father-your(plur.)	= your (plur.) father/fathers
jem + āer	=	jemāer	= father-their	= their father/fathers

Although in earlier lessons you learned that 'baba' means 'father,' and you can say 'baba eo aō' to mean 'my father,' the pattern above is a more common and much more Marshallese way of saying 'father.'

- Here are some other inalienable nouns that use the ā- stem:

Word	Meaning	Conjugations						
		My	Your(sing)	His/Her/Its	Our(incl)	Our(excl)	Your(plur)	Their
mej-	eye, eyes, face	meja	mejaṃ	mejān	mejād	mejām	mejāmi	mejāer
turun	face	turun	turun	turun	turun	turun	turun	turun
mej-		meja	mejaṃ	mejān	mejād	mejām	mejāmi	mejāer
ipp-	with	ippa	ippaṃ	ippān	ippād	ippām	ippāmi	ippāer

Remember 'ipp-' ('with') from Lesson 24. Although it seems strange to conjugate 'my,' 'your,' etc. for 'with,' this is the way that Marshallese does it. For instance, 'with-my' ('ippa') means 'with me' and 'with-their' ('ippāer') means 'with them.'

Vocabulary

anmiin	left (when referring to body parts)
anmoon	right (when referring to body parts)
koonpiip (from English)	corned beef, euphemism for peeping on someone
jiroñ	young woman (usually unmarried)
likao	young man (usually unmarried)
bwe	leftovers, what's left, the rest
jool (from English)	salt, salty
kalbuuj (from English 'calaboose')	jail, prison, be in jail, go to jail, put in jail
ikootaan	between
kile	recognize, realize
wor	lobster
kuriij (from English)	grease, fat (noun)

Lesson 69: My nose, your nose (i- stem inalienable nouns)

This lesson introduces yet another pattern of conjugations, the i- stem:

i-stem endings

-ū	my
-ūṃ	your (when referring to only one person)
-in	his, her, its
-in Erin	Erin's
-id	our (including the person being talked to)
-im	our (not including the person being talked to)
-imi	your (when referring to more than one person)
-ier	their

- The i-stem is a very common pattern of conjugation. Here are some of the inalienable nouns that use it:*

Word	Meaning	Conjugations						
		My	Your(sing)	His/Her/Its	Our(incl)	Our(excl)	Your(plur)	Their
bṛṛ-	nose	bṛṛū	bṛṛūṃ	bṛṛin	bṛṛid	bṛṛim	bṛṛimi	bṛṛier
lṛṛ-	mouth	lṛṛū	lṛṛūṃ	lṛṛin	lṛṛid	lṛṛim	lṛṛimi	lṛṛier
lṛṛilṛ-	ear	lṛṛilṛū	lṛṛilṛūṃ	lṛṛilṛin	lṛṛilṛid	lṛṛilṛim	lṛṛilṛimi	lṛṛilṛier
ṛi-	tooth	ṛiū	ṛiṃ	ṛiin	ṛiid	ṛiim	ṛiimi	ṛiier
pe-	hand, arm	peiū	peiṃ	pein	peid	peim	peimi	peier
add-	finger, toe	addū	addūṃ	addin	addid	addim	addimi	addier
addin	finger	addin	addin	addin	addin	addin	addin	addin
pe-		peiū	peiṃ	pein	peid	peim	peimi	peier
itt-	breast	ittū	ittūṃ	ittin	ittid	ittim	ittimi	ittier
lik-	back	likū	likūṃ	likin	likid	likim	likimi	likier
di-	bone	diū	diṃ	diin	diid	diim	diimi	diier
kil-	skin	kilū	kilūṃ	kilin	kilid	kilim	kilimi	kilier
kap-	buttocks	kapū	kapūṃ	kapin	kapid	kapim	kapimi	kapier
ānbwinn-	body	ānbwinnū	ānbwinnūṃ	ānbwinnin	ānbwinnid	ānbwinnim	ānbwinnimi	ānbwinnier
jat-	younger sibling	jatū	jatūṃ	jatin	jatid	jatim	jatimi	jatier
je-	older sibling	jeiū	jeiṃ	jein	jeid	jeim	jeimi	jeier
jibw-	grand-mother	jibū	jibūṃ	jibwin	jibwid	jibwim	jibwimi	jibwier
ritur-	neighbor	riturū	riturūṃ	riturun	riturid	riturim	riturimi	riturier
jik-	place	jikū	jikūṃ	jikin	jikid	jikim	jikimi	jikier
ṃwil-	behavior	ṃwilū	ṃwilūṃ	ṃwilin	ṃwilid	ṃwilim	ṃwilimi	ṃwilier

- The words for 'older sibling' ('jat-') and 'younger sibling' ('je-') are more common and traditional ways of talking about brothers and sisters than using the words 'brother' and 'sister'

* You may notice a few seeming irregularities in the conjugations of 'ṛi-', 'pe-', 'di-', 'je-', and 'jibw-.' These are actually due to the imperfect way in which the language is spelled, but it is easier to simply memorize them as irregulars. In any case, the difference in pronunciation is so small that it is not worth worrying about.

from English. Notice that you do not need to specify the sex of the sibling, but you do need to specify whether it is older or younger. If you want to narrow it down to older brothers or sisters, or younger brothers or sisters, then add ‘jaddik,’ ‘leddik,’ ‘kōrā,’ or ‘emṣaan’ to specify the sex:

Jatū	=	younger sibling-my	=	My younger brother or sister
Jatū leddik	=	younger sibling-my/girl	=	My younger sister
Jeim	=	older sibling-my	=	My older brother or sister
Jeim emṣaan	=	older sibling-my/man	=	My older brother

- The word ‘jik-’ (‘place’) is used in a variety of senses. It can mean the place one sits in the classroom, one’s hometown, or one’s country of origin.

Dialogue

A: Kwe ke jemān Junior?	A: Are you Junior’s father?
B: Aet. Ej jikuuḷ ippaṃ ke?	B: Yes. Does he attend class with you?
A: Aet, nā rūkaki eo an. Eḷap an mālōtlōt, ak enana ṃwilin. Ej jab roñjake ilo iien kilaj.	A: Yes, I am his teacher. He’s very smart, but his behavior is bad. He doesn’t listen during class.
B: Ej bōt ke?	B: Does he disobey?
A: Ej. Nē ij kadduoje, emakoko in duoj.	A: He does. When I send him out, he refuses to leave.
B: Ak Apija? Emṣan ke ṃwilin?	B: What about Apija? How is his behavior?
A: Emṣan. Eḷap an roñjake im kate.	A: It’s good. He really listens and tries hard.
B: Ekwe emṣan. Inaaj kōnnaan ippān Junior. Koṃṃool kōn aṃ ba nān nā.	B: All right then. I’ll talk to Junior. Thanks for telling me.

Vocabulary

pinneep	coconut oil
ālikin raelep	afternoon (as opposed to ‘raelep,’ which can mean both ‘afternoon’ and ‘noon’)
ekōn	used to (do something in the past)
tibat	teapot
kōmpōlein (from English)	complain
uwaroñ	annoyed (by noise only)
wāto	land tract (usually a strip of the island extending from the lagoon side to the ocean side, always with a name)
weij (from English)	oil
pair (from English)	fired, expelled
ae	to gather, to collect
bok	sand
bokbok	sandy, covered with sand

Lesson 70: My mother, your mother (e- stem inalienable nouns)

This lesson introduces the last pattern of conjugations, the e- stem

e-stem endings

-ō	my
-ōᵐ	your (when referring to only one person)
-en	his, her, its
-en Erin	Erin's
-ed	our (including the person being talked to)
-em	our (not including the person being talked to)
-emi	your (when referring to more than one person)
-eer	their

- Here are some inalienable nouns that use the e- stem:*

Word	Meaning	Conjugations						
		My	Your(sing)	His/Her/Its	Our(incl)	Our(excl)	Your(plur)	Their
jīn-	mother	jīnō	jīnōᵐ	jīnen	jīned	jīnem	jīnemi	jīneer
ne-	leg, foot	neō	neem	neen	need	neem	neemi	neeer
addin	toe	addin	addin	addin	addin	addin	addin	addin
ne-		neō	neem	neen	need	neem	neemi	neeer
lōji-	stomach	lōjiō	lōjiem	lōjien	lōjied	lōjiem	lōjiemi	lōjieer
ub-	chest	ubō	ubom	ubwen	ubwed	ubwem	ubwemi	ubweer
lo-	tongue	loō	loom	loen	loed	loem	loemi	loeer
ti-	lips	tiō	tiem	tien	tied	tiem	tiemi	tieer
būru-	throat, gills	būruō	būruom	būruon	būrued	būruem	būruemi	būru eer
kajji-	identity	kajjiō	kajjiem	kajjien	kajjied	kajjiem	kajjiemi	kajjieer
ᵐwei-	personal belongings	ᵐweiō	ᵐweiem	ᵐweien	ᵐweied	ᵐweiem	ᵐweiemi	ᵐweieer

- 'Būru-' can mean literally the throat or gills, but it can also be metaphorically the seat of emotions. In English we say 'heart' both to mean the organ and the place where our emotions lie. In Marshallese 'throat' is used instead. Instead of saying 'She has a good heart,' they would say 'She has a good throat.' For example:

Būruō ej ba = ij iᵓkwe eok	throat-my/it-PRES/say/ I-PRES/love/you	= My heart says I love you [from a song]
-------------------------------	-------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------

- You might remember 'kajjien' from Lesson 17. Now you can use 'kajji-' to say 'I know you,' 'I know them' etc.:

ljeḷā kajjiem	=	I-know/identity-your	= I know you
ljeḷā kajjieer	=	I-know/identity-their	= I know them
Rōjeḷā kajjiō	=	they-know/identity-my	= They know me
Kwōjaje kajjien Steve	=	you-don't know/identity-his/Steve	= You don't know Steve

* Like with the i- stem, you will see a some irregularities, but they are not very important to know about.

Dialogue – at the health clinic

A: ʔokwe eok. Kwōnañinmej rōt?

B: Emetak bōra im būruō.

A: Ak ʔojiem?

B: Ejab metak ʔojiō.

A: Ekwe, kwōn jab inepata. Idaak uno in ruo alen ilo juon raan. Mōttan jidik enaaj jako aṃ nañinmej. Ñe ejab, kwōn kab bar itok im taktō ippa.

B: Komṃooltata.

A: Hello. What kind of sickness do you have?

B: My head and throat hurt.

A: What about your stomach?

B: My stomach doesn't hurt.

A: Okay, don't worry. Take this medicine twice a day. Soon your illness will be gone. If not, come and see me again.

B: Thanks a lot.

Vocabulary

bat	slow
aṃa (from English)	hammer
eo	fishing line
āj	to weave
kōdṓ	cloud
jebta (from English)	chapter (in a book or of a church)
jiṃo (from English)	snow
kijdik	mouse, rat
maañ	pandanus leaves (used for making mats and handicrafts)
parijet	shore, beach
rijerbal	worker, employee, one of the three types of owners of land in Marshallese society (highest is irooj/lerooj, second highest is aṓap, lowest is rijerbal)
ukood	raw, to eat something raw

Lesson 71: Wrapping up inalienable nouns

In the last five lessons you learned the five patterns of conjugation for inalienable nouns. Here are all these patterns so that you can review:

	<u>aa-stem</u>	<u>a-stem</u>	<u>ā-stem</u>	<u>i-stem</u>	<u>e-stem</u>
my	-aō	-a	-a	-ū	-ō
your (singular)	-aam	-am	-am	-ūm	-ōm
his, her, its	-aan	-an	-ān	-in	-en
Erin's	-aan Erin	-an Erin	-ān Erin	-in Erin	-en Erin
our (inclusive)	-aad	-ad	-ād	-id	-ed
our (exclusive)	-aam	-am	-ām	-im	-em
your (plural)	-aami	-ami	-āmi	-imi	-emi
their	-aaer	-aer	-āer	-ier	-eer

Here are the most common words that conjugate according to each pattern:

<u>aa-stem</u>		<u>a-stem</u>	<u>ā-stem</u>	<u>i-stem</u>			<u>e-stem</u>				
jim̄-	grand-father	et-	name	jem-	father	bōot-	nose	kil-	skin	jīn-	mother
		bōr-	head, head hair	mej-	eyes, face	lōñ-	mouth	kap-	buttocks	ne-	leg, foot
kōnw-	neck	koojin	head hair			lōjilñ-	ear	ānbwinn-	body	addin	toe
		bōr-		turun	face	ñi-	teeth	jat-	younger sibling	ne-	stomach
		jer-	girlfriend, boyfriend, best friend	mej-		pe-	arm, hand	je-	older sibling	lo-	chest
		ṁōtt-	friend	ipp-	with	add-	finger, toe	jibw-	grand-mother	ti-	tongue
						addin	finger	ritur-	neighbor	būru-	throat, gills
						pe-	breast	jik-	place	kajji-	identity
						lik-	back	ṁwil-	behavior	ṁwei-	personal belongings
						di-	bone				

- The stems and endings above allow you to say 'my,' 'your,' etc. for inalienable nouns. However, if you want to say one of these words *without* 'my,' 'your,' etc., (for instance, to say 'the name,' instead of 'my name,' or 'many names,' instead of 'his name') then use the following:

When by itself	With 'my' etc.	When by itself	With 'my' etc						
āt	et-	bōoti	bōot-	addin pā	addin pe-	ṁwil	ṁwil-	lo	lo-
jim̄ma	jim̄-	lōñi	lōñ-	ittūt	itt-	mama	jīn-	tie	ti-
bar	bōr-	lōjilñi	lōjilñ-	lik	lik-	ne	ne-	bōro	būru-
baba	jem-	ñi	ñi-	di	di-	addin ne	addin ne-	ṁweiuk	ṁwei-
māj	mej-	pā	pe-	būbū	jibwi-	loje	loji-		
turun māj	turun mej-	addi	add-	jikin	jik-	ob	ub-		

All the other words you have learned in the last five sections cannot go by themselves. You must put an ending on them for 'my,' 'your' etc. It is simply not possible to say a word like 'friend' without saying 'my friend,' 'your friend,' etc. For instance you cannot say 'ṁōtt eo' to mean 'the friend.' This makes sense because a friend cannot exist unless it belongs to a certain person.

- In the Marshallese-English Dictionary you will find most of these words listed under the form that you use by itself, if it exists. Then, number 1 in the parentheses will tell you what form you use for making ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. For example, the word for ‘name’ is listed as ‘āṭ,’ and next to number 1 it says ‘eta-,’ meaning that you can use this stem to make ‘my name’ ‘your name,’ etc. The ‘a-’ in ‘eta-’ indicates that it conjugates according to the a- pattern. In the same way, an ‘e-’ at the end (such as in ‘jine-,’ ‘mother’) indicates that it conjugates according to the e- pattern, an ‘i-’ indicates the i- pattern, and an ‘aa-’ indicates the aa- pattern. (The dictionary does not make any distinction between a- stems and ā-stems: they are both listed as ‘a-’)

- For all inalienable nouns, there is no distinction for singular vs. plural. For instance, ‘etaer’ can mean both ‘their name’ or ‘their names,’ and ‘meja’ can mean both ‘my eye’ and ‘my eyes.’

Vocabulary

wōtōmjej	all, every
kinej	wound, scar
kinejne	wounded
dāp or məj	eel
bōbo	to catch
bato (from English)	bottle
bwil	chewing gum
bōok (from English)	fork
ejjelōkun wōt	except for
jānij	trade, exchange, switch
kōjatdikdik	hope

Language Tip – Faking it with inalienable nouns

It can be hard to remember which of the five conjugation patterns each inalienable noun belongs to. If you forget the conjugation pattern for a word, try to ‘fake it’ in the following way:

For ‘my,’ just add ‘ō.’ If people don’t understand, add ‘a.’

For ‘your,’ just add ‘ōm.’ If people don’t understand, add ‘am.’

For all the other conjugations, just follow the general pattern above. Use ‘ō’ plus the next letter or letters that you would add for that conjugation. If that doesn’t work, use ‘a’ instead of ‘ō.’ For instance, if you want to say ‘his father’ but don’t remember how to conjugate it, just say ‘jem + ō + n = jemōn.’ If you want to say ‘their mother’ say ‘jin + ō + er = jinōer.’ These aren’t quite right (‘jemān’ and ‘jineer’ are the correct forms) but you will usually be understood.

Lesson 72: My, your, his, her (again?) (Alienable nouns)

In the last six sections you learned how to say ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. for inalienable nouns like parts of the body and family members. This lesson introduces how to say ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. for alienable nouns, which are objects that you can own, but do not inherently belong to you. For instance, you can own a pencil or a book, but they do not inherently belong to you like parts of your body or your relatives. Thus, alienable objects include everything other than inalienable objects.

The way to say ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. with alienable nouns is different than with inalienable nouns. Instead of conjugating them like Spanish or French verbs, you add on separate words for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc., like in English. However, unlike in English, there are different words for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. for different categories of objects. The most important of these categories are: food, drinks, houses, vehicles, and toys/electronic devices. For everything *other* than these kinds of things, you use the ‘general classifier.’ This general classifier is what you learned for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. all the way back in Lesson 22. Here it is again:

The General Classifier

aō	my or mine
aṃ	your or yours (singular)
an	his, her, hers, or its
an Erin	Erin’s
ad	our or ours (inclusive)
am	our or ours (exclusive)
ami	your or yours (plural)
aer	their or theirs

(You can see that this is just like an inalienable noun conjugated according to the aa- pattern.)

- Remember from before that these words go *after* the noun, and you put the word for ‘the’ in between the noun and the word for ‘my,’ ‘your’:

Pinje eo aō	= pencil/the/my	= My pencil
Bok eo aer	= book/the/their	= Their book

- Remember that in order to distinguish between singular and plural nouns, you use the singular or plural word for ‘the’ (unlike with inalienable nouns, where no distinction is made):

Pinje eo aō	= pencil/the(singular)/my	= My pencil
Pinje ko aō	= pencil/the(plural)/my	= My pencils

- You can also use the words for ‘this,’ ‘that,’ etc. from Lessons 58-59 in place of ‘the’ in order to be more specific:

Peen ṅe aṃ	= pen/that(near you)/your	= Your pencil (which is there by you)
Pinje kaṅ aer	= pencil/those(near neither of us)/their	= Their pencils (which are over there by neither of us)

Vocabulary

kōpooj	to prepare (something), to get something ready
kijerjer	anxious
ṛōt	what house?
ṛupi (from English)	movie, watch a movie
pālele	marriage, married
ṛōñ	hole
tūraṃ (from English)	drum
ebbōl (E: bōbōl)	to shine
rabōlbōl	shiny
bōtōktōk	blood, bleed, menstruation
ekkokowa (E: leṛōñṛōñ)	juggle, juggling

Lesson 73: My food, your food (Classifier for food)

In the last lesson you learned that you say ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. for alienable nouns by putting a separate word for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. next to the noun, like in English. You also learned that you use different words for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. based on what kind of thing the noun is. In the last lesson you learned the words for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. when the noun is something *other* than any of the other categories of things (food, drinks, vehicles, toys, etc.). This lesson introduces the way to say ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. for food and cigarettes only. Here it is:

Classifier for food and cigarettes

kijō	my or mine
kijōm	your or yours (singular)
kijen	his, her, hers, or its
kijen Erin	Erin’s
kijed	our or ours (inclusive)
kijem	our or ours (exclusive)
kijemi	your or yours (plural)
kijeer	their or theirs

Notice that this is the word ‘kij-’ conjugated like an inalienable noun according to the e- pattern. This makes it easier to memorize.

- You use these words exactly like the general classifier (‘aō,’ ‘am,’ etc.), except *only* for food and cigarettes:

Mōnā eo kijō (<i>not</i> Mōnā eo aō)	=	food/the/my(food)	= My food
Jikka eo kijōm (<i>not</i> Jikka eo am)	=	cigarette/the/your(food)	= Your cigarette
Baru ko kijed (<i>not</i> Baru ko ad)	=	crab/the(plural)/our(food)	= Our crabs
Ek ŋe kijōm (<i>not</i> Ek ŋe am)	=	fish/that(near you)/your(food)	= Your fish (there by you)

- If the noun is something other than food or cigarettes, do *not* use the classifier for food and cigarettes:

Pinje eo aō (<i>not</i> Pinje eo kijō)	=	pencil/the/my	= My pencil
Brother ko am (<i>not</i> Brother ko kijōm)	=	brother/the(plural)/your	= Your brothers

Vocabulary

buļajtiik (from English)	plastic
iju	star, planet
jarom	electricity
jekdoon	ignore, no matter ____, it doesn't matter
jekdoon ta	no matter what
jekdoon ñe or āinwōt juon ñe	even if, no matter if
jekdoon ñe __, ak __ or āinwōt juon ñe __, ak __	even if ____, ____. even though ____, ____. Ex: Jekdoon ñe epen, ak inaj high school = Even if it's hard, I will go to high school Ex: Āinwōt juon ñe ewōt, ak inaj eḡñōd = Even if it rains, I will go fishing
eļļao (E: sometimes jōļao)	seasick, nauseous
kūrjin (from English)	Christian, member of a church in good standing
kwōdeak	beard, moustache
būrḡro	pregnant
eḡḡool (E: ḡōḡool)	thanked, to be thanked Ex: Kwolukkuun eḡḡool = You are really thanked/Thank you very much Ex. Koḡeañ eḡḡool = Thank you (to four or more people) Ex. Kwōbar eḡḡool = Thank you too

Lesson 74: My water, your water (Classifier for drinks)

In the last lesson you learned how to say ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. for food and cigarettes. In this lesson you will learn how to say ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. for drinks and medicine. Drinks and medicine are classified together because the word for ‘take’ (as in ‘take a pill’) is the same as the word for ‘drink’: ‘idaak.’ Here is the classifier for drinks and medicine:

Classifier for drinks and medicine

limō	my or mine
limōm	your or yours (singular)
limen	his, her, hers, or its
limen Erin	Erin’s
limed	our or ours (inclusive)
limem	our or ours (exclusive)
limemi	your or yours (plural)
limeer	their or theirs

This is the word ‘lim-’ conjugated like an inalienable noun according to the e- pattern.

- You use these words just like the general classifier (‘aō,’ ‘am,’ etc.) and the classifier for food (‘kijō,’ ‘kijōm,’ etc.) except *only* for drinks and medicine:

Aebōj eo limō (not Aebōj eo aō) (not Aebōj eo kijō)	=	drinking water/the/my(drink)	= My drinking water
Uno eo limōm (not Uno eo am) (not Uno eo kijōm)	=	medicine/the/your(drink)	= Your medicine
Ti eŋ limen Joe (not Ti eŋ an Joe) (not Ti eŋ kijen Joe)	=	tea/that(near neither of us)/his(drink)/Joe	= Joe’s tea (which is over there near neither of us)
Koŋe in limed (not Koŋe in ad) (not Koŋe in kijed)	=	coffee/this(near both of us)/our(drink)	= Our coffee (which is here near both of us)

Vocabulary

pela	sink down
pelōñ	float up to the surface
pe ɔk	drift at sea, lose direction while traveling at sea, miss destination while at sea
eppepe (E: pepepe)	to float
tūrabō (from English)	trouble
lojen (from English)	lotion (such as mosquito repellent or sunscreen)
akkoun (from English)	charge to an account
iim	fast
bajinjea (from English)	passenger
ile	string for stringing fish while fishing
injin (from English)	engine
kwalɔk mool	tell the truth

Lesson 75: My house, your house (Classifier for houses)

This lesson introduces yet another set of words for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. This is the classifier for houses and buildings. Here it is:

Classifier for houses and buildings

imō	my or mine
imōm	your or yours (singular)
imōn	his, her, hers, or its
imōn Erin	Erin’s
imōd	our or ours (inclusive)
imōm	our or ours (exclusive)
imōmi	your or yours (plural)
imweer	their or theirs

This is the word ‘im-’ conjugated like an inalienable noun according to the e- pattern, but with some small irregularities.

- You use these words just like the general classifier (‘aō,’ ‘am,’ etc.), the classifier for food (‘kijō,’ ‘kijōm,’ etc.), and the classifier for drinks (‘limō,’ ‘limōm,’ etc.) except *only* for houses and buildings. Just like with all other alienable nouns, you put the word for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. after the noun, and in between you put the word for ‘the’ (or ‘this,’ ‘that,’ etc.). However, there is a slight complication with houses. Remember from Lesson 61 that when you add the word for ‘the’ (or ‘this,’ ‘that,’ etc.) after the word for ‘house,’ there is some irregularity: ‘em + eo’ = ‘mweo.’ Thus, here is how you say ‘my house,’ ‘your house,’ etc.:

Mweo imō (not Mweo aō) (not Mweo kijō) (not Mweo limō)	=	house-the/my(house)	= My house
Mweo imōm	=	house-the/your(singular)(house)	= Your (singular) house
Mweo imōn	=	house-the/his,her,its(house)	= His, her, or its house
Mweo imōn Justin	=	house-the/his(house)/Justin	= Justin’s house
Mweo imōd	=	house-the/our(inclusive)(house)	= Our (inclusive) house
Mweo imōm	=	house-the/our(exclusive)(house)	= Our (exclusive) house
Mweo imōmi	=	house-the/your(plural)(house)	= Your (plural) house
Mweo imweer	=	house-the/their(house)	= Their house

- You can use the word for ‘the(plural)’ (‘ko’) to get phrases like ‘my houses,’ ‘your houses,’ etc., but remember that ‘em + ko’ = ‘mōko’:

Mōko imōmi	=	house-the(plural)/your(plural)(house)	= You guys’ houses
Mōko imweer	=	house-the(plural)/their(house)	= Their houses

- You can also use the words ‘this,’ ‘that,’ ‘these,’ and ‘those,’ in place of ‘the,’ to be more specific, but again remember the irregularities when you add these words to ‘em’:

Mweeṇ iṃō =	house-that(near neither of us)/my(house)	= My house (over there near neither of us)
Mwiin iṃwed =	house-this(near both of us)/our(house)	= Our house (here near both of us)

Vocabulary

jāje	machete, sword
jeḷāḷokjeṇ	education, knowledge, conscious
jajeḷokjeṇ	ignorance, ignorant, unconscious
kane	to fill up (often said of plates being filled with someone’s portion of food)
lep	egg
kwalok kōn	tell about
kaluuj	to make lose, to beat (somebody) at a game
mālim	permission, allowed, legal
piij tūrep (from English)	field trip, field trip ships that deliver supplies to outer islands
roba (from English)	rubber, rubber tube at the end of a fishing spear
wōdwōd	covered with coral, teeming with coral
wōtbai (from English ‘autobike’)	motorcycle

Lesson 76: My boat, your boat, my watch, your watch (More classifiers)

This lesson introduces several more classifiers. The two most common of these are the classifiers for vehicles (including boats, cars, airplanes, bicycles, carts, and anything else that can be ridden on), and the classifier for toys, electronic devices (including radios and watches), musical instruments, pet animals, and Bibles. Here they are:

Classifier for vehicles

waō	my or mine
waam	your or yours (singular)
waan	his, her, hers, or its
waan Erin	Erin's
waad	our or ours (inclusive)
waam	our or ours (exclusive)
waami	your or yours (plural)
waer	their or theirs

Classifier for toys, electronic devices, musical instruments, pets, and Bibles

nejū	my or mine
nejūm	your or yours (singular)
nejin	his, her, hers, or its
nejin Erin	Erin's
nejid	our or ours (inclusive)
nejim	our or ours (exclusive)
nejimi	your or yours (plural)
nejier	their or theirs

(The first is the word 'w-' conjugated according to the aa- pattern, and the second is the word 'nej-' conjugated according to the i- pattern.)

- These are used as you would expect:

Tūrak eo waō (not Tūrak eo aō/kijō/limō/iṃō/nejū)	=	truck/the/my(vehicle)	= My truck
Kūta eo nejūm (not Kūta eo am/kijōm/limōm/iṃōm/waam)	=	guitar/the/your(toy,etc.)	= Your guitar

- There are other less common classifiers for things like utensils, islands, and so forth. It is not necessary to use these (you can just use the general classifier 'aō,' 'am,' etc. and you will be understood) but it is good to at least recognize them when they are used:

Word	Conjugations	Used for
mej-	meja, mejam, mejān, mejād, mejām, mejāmi, mejāer	Glasses, snorkeling masks, lids
āne-	āneō, āneem, āneen, āneed, āneem, āneemi, āneer	Islands
ñi-	ñiū, ñiim, ñiin, ñiid, ñiim, ñiimi, ñiier	Eating utensils, plates, bowls, cups
jik-	jikū, jikūm, jikin, jikid, jikim, jikimi, jikier	Places of personal origin
kōj-	kōjō, kōjōm, kōjen, kōjed, kōjem, kōjemi, kōjeer	Blankets
kini-	kiniō, kinieṃ, kinien, kinied, kinieṃ, kinieṃi, kinieer	Mats, mattresses
ut-	utō, utōm, uten, uted, utem, utemi, uteer	Bathing water, shower water
d-	daō, daam, daan, daad, daam, daami, daaer	Pandanus (kij- is also used for this)
koṅ-	koṅaō, koṅaam, koṅaan, koṅaad, koṅaam, koṅaami, koṅaaer	Gifts, contributions to a shared effort
di-	diō, dieṃ, dien, died, diem, diemi, dieer	Earrings
pāll-	pāllū, pāllūm, pāllin, pāllid, pāllim, pāllimi, pāllier	Headdresses
kōtk-	kōtkā, kōtkam, kōtkan, kōtkad, kōtkam, kōtkami, kōtkaaer	Plants
kapit-	kapitō, kapitōm, kapiten, kapited, kapitem, kapitemi, kapiteer	Perfume, lotion

For everything other than these categories, use the general classifier: 'aō,' 'am,' etc.

Vocabulary

wūlio	good-looking (of men only)
aen (from English)	iron, metal
deel	fan (noun)
deelel	to fan (verb)
bu	gun, to shoot
kor	to tie
añkō (from English)	anchor, to anchor
empijooob (from English) or kilin leta	envelope
kōmmour or keotak	to give birth
kaṃṃoolol	to thank
iuut (from English) or jōdikdik	youth, young person
kūrijmōj (from English)	Christmas

Lesson 77: My husband, my wife (Classifiers that add meaning)

In the last five lessons you have learned different ways to say ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. based on what kind of thing the noun is. So far, using different classifiers hasn’t changed the meaning of the word. For instance, using the classifier for drinks when saying ‘my tea’ doesn’t add any new information, since tea is always a drink (it is never a food, a house, a vehicle, etc.). But sometimes a classifier does add meaning. One example of this is ‘koŋ-’, which is used for catches of fish, birds, crabs, or any other animal:

Classifier for catches of fish, birds, etc.

koŋa	my or mine
koŋaŋ	your or yours (singular)
koŋan	his, her, hers, or its
koŋan Erin	Erin’s
koŋad	our or ours (inclusive)
koŋam	our or ours (exclusive)
koŋami	your or yours (plural)
koŋaer	their or theirs

This is the word ‘koŋ-’ conjugated like an inalienable noun according to the a- pattern.

- You can use these words like any other classifier, but it adds the information of who caught the animal:

Ek eo koŋa	=	fish/the/my catch	=	My fish (that I caught)
Baru eo koŋaŋ	=	crab/the/your catch	=	Your crab (that you caught)
Bao eo koŋan Joja	=	bird/the/his catch/Joja	=	Joja’s bird (that he caught)
Koŋan wōn ek eo?	=	his,her catch/who/fish/the	=	Who caught the fish?

- Here are some other classifiers that change the meaning (you will recognize some of these from before, but notice the new meanings):

<u>Word</u>	<u>Conjugations</u>	<u>Used for</u>
nej-	nejū, nejūŋ, nejin, nejid, nejim, nejimi, nejier	Sons, daughters
pāle-	pāleō, pāleem, pāleen, pāleed, pāleem, pāleemi, paleer	Wives, husbands
ipp-	ippa, ippaŋ, ippān, ippād, ippām, ippāmi, ippāer	Wives, husbands, girl/boyfriends
nukw-	nukū, nukuŋ, nukwin, nukwid, nukwim, nukwier	Relatives

You can use these words to say things like ‘my son,’ ‘my daughter,’ ‘my wife,’ ‘my husband,’ etc.:

Leddik eo nejū	=	girl/the/my offspring	=	My daughter
Ḷaddik eo nejū	=	boy/the/my offspring	=	My son
Ajri ro nejū	=	child/the(plural)/my offspring	=	My children (offspring)
Kōrā eo paleō	=	woman/the/my spouse	=	My wife
Emŋmaan eo paleō	=	man/the/my spouse	=	My husband
Kōrā eo ippa	=	woman/the/my spouse, significant other	=	My wife or girlfriend
Emŋmaan eo ippa	=	man/the/my spouse, significant other	=	My husband or boyfriend
Armej eo nukū	=	person/the/my relative	=	My relative

(Notice that in order to distinguish between son/daughter and wife/husband, you use either girl or boy, man or woman as the noun.)

Vocabulary

ājmour	health
jipij (from English)	speech, to deliver a speech
kwalok naan	to deliver a speech
ṛmaan	front
iṛmaan	in the front, in front of
ṛmaantata	at the very front, first
itulikin	behind
pāānkō]	bracelet
pilo	blind, not see well
toṇ	tune, melody
joda	unable to catch many fish, not very good at fishing
wōda	able to catch many fish, good at fishing

Lesson 78: My grandson, my granddaughter

In the last lesson you learned some classifiers that change the meaning of the noun, such as ones for catches of animals, sons and daughters, spouses, and relatives. There are other words that you can use this way, which you will remember from earlier lessons on inalienable nouns. Here they are again, with the same meanings but used with alienable nouns:

Word	Conjugations	Used for
je-	jeiū, jeim, jein, jeid, jeim, jeimi, jeier	Older siblings
jat-	jatū, jatūm, jatin, jatid, jatim, jatimi, jatier	Younger siblings
jīn-	jīnō, jīnōm, jinen, jined, jinem, jinemi, jineer	Mothers
jēm-	jema, jemaṃ, jemān, jemād, jemām, jemāmi, jemāer	Fathers
jīmṃ-	jīmṃaō, jīmṃaam, jīmṃaan, jīmṃaad, jīmṃaam, jīmṃaami, jīmṃaaer	Grandfathers
jībw-	jībū, jībūm, jībwin, jībwid, jībwin, jībwimi, jībwier	Grandmothers, grandchildren
jer-	jera, jeram, jeran, jerad, jeram, jerami, jeraer	Girlfriends, boyfriends, best friend
ṃōtt-	ṃōtta, ṃōttaṃ, ṃōttan, ṃōttad, ṃōttam, ṃōttami, ṃōttaer	Friends

To see how these words are used, look at the following examples:

Lilḷap eo jinō	=	old woman/the/my mother	= My mother (who is an old woman)
Jinō	=	my mother	= My mother
Ḷalḷap eo jīmṃaō	=	old man/the/my grandfather	= My grandfather (who is an old man)
Jīmṃaō	=	my grandfather	= My grandfather
Leddik eo jībū	=	girl/the/my grandmother, grandchild	= My granddaughter
Lilḷap eo jībū	=	old woman/the/my grandmother, grandchild	= My grandmother
Jībū	=	my grandmother, grandchild	= My grandmother <i>or</i> my granddaughter
Leddik eo jatūm	=	girl/the/your younger sibling	= Your younger sister
Jatūm	=	your younger sibling	= Your younger brother or sister
Eṃṃaan eo ṃōttaṃ	=	man/the/your friend	= Your friend (who is a man)
Ṣōttaṃ	=	your friend	= Your friend

- Instead of saying 'leddik/ḷaddik,' 'kōrā/eṃṃaan,' 'lilḷap/Ḷalḷap,' etc. you can just say 'lio' ('the girl/woman'), 'leo' ('the boy/man'), 'liṃaro' ('the girls/women'), or 'ḷōṃaro' ('the boys/men') (remember these from Lesson 62):

Lio jera	=	girl, women-the/my significant other	= My girlfriend
Ḷeo jatū	=	boy, man-the/my younger sibling	= My younger brother
Liṃaro ṃōttaṃ	=	girls, women-the/your friend	= Your female friends
Ḷōṃaro jeim	=	boys, men-the/your older sibling	= Your older brothers

- You can also use just 'ro' ('the[plural, human]') for multiple people, without saying what sex they are (this is a very common and useful pattern):

Ro nukū	=	the(plural, human)/my relative	= My relatives
Ro ṃōttaṃ	=	the(plural, human)/my friend	= Your friends
Ro nejū	=	the(plural, human)/my offspring	= My children (sons and daughters)

Dialogue

A: Etan jinōm im jemaṃ?	A: What are the names of your mother and father?
B: Etaer in Ruth im Howard	B: Their names are Ruth and Howard.
A: Ak ro jeiṃ im jatūṃ?	A: What about your older and younger siblings?
B: Etan Jeo jeiū in Carl, im etan lio jatū in Francis.	B: My older brother is named Carl, and my younger sister is named Francis.
A: Ak etan ro ṃōttaṃ ilo Amedka?	A: What about the names of your friends in America?
B: Etaer in Luke, Grace, Becca, Jeremy...	B: Their names are Luke, Grace, Becca, Jeremy...
A: Kwōkijerjer ke in lo er?	A: Are you anxious to see them?
B: Aet. Nē ij bar pād ilo Amedka, inaaj lo aolep ro nukū kab aolep ro mōtta.	B: Yes. When I'm back in America I will see all of my relatives and all of my friends.

Vocabulary

lōb	tomb, grave
kobban	contents, contents of Ex: Ejjeḷok kobban = It's empty
al in jar	hymn, song sung at church
bar	rocky area of a beach, reef, or lagoon (above water at least part of the time)
bwidej	dirt, land
anōk	to copy, imitate
bōkā	tide
kūr or kūrī	to call, to call someone to come, to summon
ebbōj (E: sometimes bōbōj)	swollen
boun (from English)	pound (unit of weight)
door(e)	to put (something) down, to leave (something somewhere)

Lesson 79: Wrapping up alienable nouns

This lesson reviews what you learned in the last seven lessons. Below are all of the classifiers for alienable nouns, and all of the words that work like classifiers but change the meaning. The words are listed with the vowel of the conjugation pattern ('kije-' instead 'kij-') so that it is easier to remember how to conjugate them:

<u>Common classifiers</u>	<u>Used for</u>	<u>Uncommon classifiers</u>	<u>Used for</u>	<u>Uncommon classifiers</u>	<u>Used for</u>
kije-	food, cigarettes	mejā--	glasses, masks	ute-	bathing water
lime-	drinks, medicine	ānee-	islands	daa-	pandanus
iṃe-	houses, buildings	ñii-	eating utensils	die-	earrings
neji-	toys, electronic devices, pets, musical instruments, Bibles	jiki-	places of personal origin	pālli-	headdresses
waa-	vehicles	koje-	blankets	kōtka-	plants
aa-	everything else	kinie-	mats, mattresses	kapite-	perfume, lotion

<u>Words that add meaning</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Words that add meaning</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Words that add meaning</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
koṇa-	catch of animal	jei-	older sibling	jera-	significant other
neji-	son, daughter	jati-	younger sibling	ṃōtta-	friend
pālee-	spouse	jine-	mother	jimṃaa-	grandfather
ippā-	spouse, significant other	jemā-	father	jibwi-	grandmother, grandchild
		nukwi-	relative		

- Since some objects belong to more than one category, sometimes more than one classifier can be used. This can change the meaning, even if the classifier is one that doesn't usually add any meaning:

Bao eo kijō	=	bird/the/my(food)	= My bird (for eating)
Bao eo nejū	=	bird/the/my(toy, pet, etc.)	= My pet bird
Bao eo koṇa	=	bird/the/my catch	= My bird (that I caught)
Tūrak eo waam	=	truck/the/your(vehicle)	= Your truck
Tūrak eo nejūṃ	=	truck/the/your(toy, pet, etc.)	= Your toy truck

- Remember that if you don't know which classifier to use, you can use the general classifier aa- and you will usually be understood.

- These classifiers can also be used to offer things to people, or to say who something is for. For instance:

Kijōṃ	=	yours(food)	= For you [food only]
Limōṃ	=	yours(drink)	= For you [drink only]
Kijen Elina raj eo	=	her(food)/Elina/rice/the	= The rice is for Elina (to eat)
Limen Lisson ni eo	=	his(drink)/Lisson/coconut/the	= The coconut is for Lisson (to drink)

Vocabulary

ilomej	part of a Marshallese funeral
āmej	another part of a Marshallese funeral
eoreak	third part of a Marshallese funeral
ejjir (E: sometimes jjir)	slippery
kaaj (from English)	cards (for playing card games)
kajjidede	to guess
kallib	to plant, to bury
ke	dolphin, porpoise
loor	to follow
lōke	to believe in, to trust
tōmato (from English)	tomato
piknik (from English)	picnic, to have a picnic
tanj (from English)	dance

Lesson 80: I have, you have, do you have (again?)

In Lessons 27-30 you learned how to say sentences like ‘I have,’ ‘you have,’ and ‘do you have?’ For all of these sentences you used the general classifier (‘aō,’ ‘am,’ etc.). However, if you are talking about anything that belongs in the category of other classifiers (such as food, drinks, vehicles, etc.), then you need to use the appropriate classifier. Just substitute the word for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. in the appropriate classifier for ‘aō,’ ‘am,’ etc. For example:

Ewōr kijō rajj (not Ewōr aō/limō/waō/etc. rajj)	=	there is/my(food)/rice	= I have rice
Ewōr ke limōm uno? (not Ewōr ke am/kijōm/etc. uno?)	=	there is/?/your(drink)/medicine	= Do you have any medicine?
Ruo nejū retio	=	two/my(toys, etc.)/radio	= I have two radios
Ebooj waad kōrkōr	=	there are many/our(vehicle)/canoe	= We have many canoes
Ewōr ke nejūm ajri?	=	there is/?/your(offspring)/child	= Do you have children?
Elōn nejū ajri	=	there is/my(offspring)/child	= I have children
Ejjeļok nejū ajri	=	there is no/my(offspring)/child	= I don't have any children
Elōn ke ippam?	=	there is/?/your spouse,significant other	= Are you married/attached?
Ewōr ippa	=	there is/my spouse,significant other	= I'm spoken for
Ejjeļok ippa	=	there is no/my spouse,significant	= I'm single

(Make sure you don't confuse ‘ipp-’ [‘with’] with ‘ipp-’ [‘spouse, significant other’].)

- You can do the same thing with inalienable nouns:

Ewōr ke jatūm?	=	there is/?/your younger sibling	= Do you have any younger siblings?
Ewōr jatū	=	there is/my younger sibling	= I have younger siblings
Ejjeļok jatū	=	there is no/my younger sibling	= I don't have any younger siblings
Jete jeim?	=	how many/your older sibling	= How many older siblings do you have?
Ruo jeiū	=	two/my older sibling	= I have two older siblings
Bwijin mōtta	=	many/my friend	= I have many friends
Ewōr ke jeram?	=	there is/?/your significant other	= Do you have a boyfriend/girlfriend?
Ewōr jera	=	there is/my significant other	= I have a boyfriend/girlfriend
Ejjeļok jera	=	there is no/my significant other	= I don't have a boyfriend/girlfriend

- Saying ‘I have,’ ‘you have,’ ‘do you have?’ with the classifier ‘koŋ-’ is very commonly used to talk about catching fish and other animals, instead of using a word for ‘to catch.’ For instance:

Ewōr ke koŋam?	=	there is/?/your catch	= Have you caught anything?
Ewōr ke koŋam ek?	=	there is/?/your catch/fish	= Have you caught any fish?
Ebooj koŋa	=	there is many/my catch	= I have caught many
Ebooj koŋa ek	=	there is many/my catch/fish	= I have caught many fish
Ejjeļok koŋa	=	there is no/my catch	= I haven't caught anything
Ejjeļok koŋa ek	=	there is no/my catch/fish	= I haven't caught any fish
Joŋoul koŋa	=	ten/my catch	= I have caught ten
Joŋoul koŋa baru	=	ten/my catch/crab	= I have caught ten crabs
Juon koŋaer pako	=	one/their catch/shark	= They caught a shark
Ejaŋin wōr koŋaer	=	it-not yet/there is/their catch	= They haven't caught anything yet

Dialogues

A: Elōn ke jeraṃ ānin?
 B: Ejjeļok jera ānin.
 A: Ak ilo Amedka?
 B: Ebar ejjeļok jera ie.
 A: Ebajeet? Ҙaddik redike eok ke?
 B: Rejab.
 A: Ak?
 B: Nā ij kappok wōt.
 A: Ekwe, ṃōttan jidik enaaj wōr jeraṃ.

A: Do you have a boyfriend on this island?
 B: I don't have a boyfriend on this island.
 A: What about in America?
 B: I don't have a boyfriend there either.
 A: Why? Do boys hate you?
 B: No, they don't.
 A: Why then?
 B: I'm still looking.
 A: Okay, soon you'll have a boyfriend.

A: Kwaar pād ia?
 B: Iaar pād iar. Kōmro Delson eaar turōn.

A: Ewōr ke koṇami?
 B: Ejjeļok koṇa, ak ebooļ koṇan Delson.
 A: Ek rōt?
 B: Ҙalem koṇan kupañ, jilu koṇan kurlaj, im joñoul koṇan alle.
 A: Kwe riṃajeļ kiiō.
 B: Bwe ta?
 A: Bwe kwōjeļā etan aolep kain ek.

A: Where were you?
 B: I was in the lagoon. Delson and I went spearfishing.
 A: Did you guys catch anything?
 B: I didn't catch anything, but Ali caught a lot.
 A: What kinds of fish?
 B: He caught five *kupañ*, three *kurlaj*, and ten *alle*.
 A: You're a Marshallese person now.
 B: Why?
 A: Because you know the names of all kinds of fish.

Vocabulary

to	channel from the ocean to the inside of the lagoon, where ships can pass through
katoto	to hang, to hang up
waan joñak	example, for example
bōtōn (from English)	button, pill
tulōñin	top, top of
itulōñin	at the top, at the top of
tulaļin	bottom, bottom of
itulaļin	at the bottom, at the bottom of
kapin	bottom, bottom of, western end of an island
ute	rain on Ex: Enaaj ute jaki eo = The mat is going to get rained on
baab	think, be of the opinion, suppose

Lesson 81: Belonging to the two of us (Numeratives with possessives)

In Lesson 53 you learned that you can put markers for ‘two,’ ‘three,’ ‘four or more,’ and ‘five or more’ onto pronouns to say things like ‘the two of you,’ ‘the three of us,’ etc. To review, here are those markers again:

-ro	two
-jeel (Eastern dialect: -jel)	three
-eañ (Eastern dialect: -mān)	four or more
-wōj	five or more

- In addition to putting these markers onto emphatic and object pronouns, you can also put them onto any word for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. for any alienable or inalienable noun. This allows you to say things like ‘belonging to the two of them’ (instead of just ‘theirs’), ‘belonging to the three of us’ (instead of just ‘ours’) etc. For example:

Pinjel eo amiro	=	pencil/the/your-2	=	The pencil belonging to the two of you
Ewōr ke kijemijeel rajj?	=	there is/your-3(food)/rice	=	Do the three of you have any rice?
Ewōr waadeañ tūrak	=	there is/our-4+(vehicle)/truck	=	The four (or more) of us have a truck
Jineerro	=	mother-their-2	=	The mother of the two of them
Jemādjeel	=	father-our-3	=	The father of the three of us
Jeimieañ	=	older sibling-your-4+	=	The older sibling of the four (or more) of you

- If you put ‘-ro’ (‘two’) onto a word that ends in ‘d,’ then the ‘d’ becomes an ‘r’:

ad + ro =	<u>arro</u>	= our-2	= belonging to the two of us
jined + ro =	<u>jinerro</u>	= mother-our-2	= the mother of the two of us

- You can use these kinds of words to say things like ‘mine and yours,’ ‘mine and John’s,’ or ‘yours and John’s’:

Arro	=	our(inclusive)-2	=	Yours and mine
Amro John	=	our(exclusive)-2/John	=	Me and John’s
Amiro John	=	your(plural)-2/John	=	You and John’s
Mweo iṃwerro	=	house-the/our(inclusive)(house)-2	=	Your and my house
Mōttamro John	=	friend-our(exclusive)-2	=	Me and John’s friend
Jinemiro John	=	mother-your(plural)-2/John	=	You and John’s mother

(‘Arro’ [‘yours and mine’] is very commonly heard, and could be considered the mantra of Marshallese generosity and hospitality.)

- You can use the number markers with ‘ipp-’ (‘with’) to say things like ‘with the two of them,’ ‘with the three of us’:

Ippāerro	=	with them-2	=	With the two of them
Ippāmieañ	=	with you-4+	=	With the four (or more) of you
Eṃṃan ippāerro	=	it-good/with them-2	=	The two of them like it

Vocabulary

bujek	to tie up one's hair
bwebwenatoon etto	legend
būrookraam (from English)	program, to put on a program
dila	nail (for building things)
bōnbōn	to count, arithmetic
dāpdep	to hold, keep, retain, control
ine	seed
ninnin	to suck, to nurse, breast, nipple
jekōn (from English)	second (unit of time)
kōjjeḷā	announce, announcement
jitoob (from English)	stove
kalliṃur	to promise

Language Tip – Aṃ vs. am

The difference in sound between ‘aṃ’ (‘your’) and ‘am’ (‘our[exclusive]’) is extremely difficult to distinguish and pronounce. If you want to make sure that you say ‘am’ and not ‘aṃ,’ put a number marker like ‘ro,’ ‘jeel,’ or ‘eañ’ on the end of ‘am.’ Since you can’t put a number marker on ‘aṃ’ (because it’s singular), then you know that you are saying ‘our[exclusive]’ and not ‘your.’ For instance, say ‘ameañ’ (‘belonging to the 4+ of us’) instead of just ‘am’ so that it won’t sound like ‘aṃ.’

Lesson 82: Emman and moman (Words starting with double consonants)

By now you may have noticed a few puzzling phenomena in Marshallese. ‘Man’ is listed in the Marshallese-English Dictionary as ‘mman,’ but it is never said this way. The word for ‘good’ is sometimes ‘emman’ and sometimes ‘momman.’ You say ‘elukkuun emman,’ but you don’t say ‘elukkuun enana’ (you say ‘elukkuun nana’ instead). The ‘e’ in ‘emman’ is sometimes part of the word, and sometimes means ‘he/she/it.’ What’s going on?

All of these strange phenomena are actually one phenomenon. In Marshallese some words begin with a double consonant (two of the same consonant in a row). This is how the Marshallese-English Dictionary lists them. Here are some of the most common of these words:

mman	‘good’	ttoon	‘dirty’	ddo	‘heavy’	kkañ	‘sharp’	mminene	‘accustomed to’
nno	‘tasty’	rreo	‘clean’	ttā	‘low’	kkōb	‘dull’		
llu	‘angry’	ttoḷok	‘far’	ḷḷao	‘seasick’	kkar	‘fit’	mḷmool	‘thanked’

Although these words start with a double consonant, you cannot pronounce them this way, so you need to ‘fix them up’ before you pronounce them. In the Western (Ralik) dialect, you fix them up by adding a vowel (an ‘e’ for most but not all words) *before* the double consonant, and in the Eastern (Ratak) dialect you fix them up by adding a vowel (an ‘ō’ for most but not all words) *between* the two consonants. Both methods make the word pronounceable. For example:

Word	How it ends up in the Ralik dialect	How it ends up in the Ratak dialect	Word	How it ends up in the Ralik dialect	How it ends up in the Ratak dialect
mman	emman	momman	ttā	ettā	tōtā
nno	enno	nono	ḷḷao	eḷḷao	jōḷao
llu	illu	lilu	kkañ	ekkañ	kōkañ
ttoon	ettoon	tōtoon	kkōb	ekkoḷb	kōkōb
rreo	erreo	rōreo	kkar	ekkar	kōkar
ttoḷok	ettoḷok	tōtoḷok	mminene	imminene	miminene
ddo	eddo	dedo	mḷmool	emḷmool	mōmool

However, in *both* dialects, if another word is attached to the beginning of the word starting with a double consonant, then the word starting with the double consonant is already ‘fixed up’ and pronounceable, so you do not need to add anything else. The most common words that are attached to the beginning of a word and thus make it pronounceable are ‘i’ (‘I’), ‘kwō/ko’ (‘you’), ‘e’ (‘he/she/it’), ‘je’ (‘we[inclusive]’), ‘re/rō’ (‘they’), and ‘ka’ (‘to cause to be’). For example:

i + rreo =	Irreo	= I-clean	= I am clean
ko + mḷmool =	Komḷmool	= you-thanked	= You are thanked (Thank you)
e + ddo =	Eddo	= it-heavy	= It is heavy
je + ttoon =	Jettoon	= we-dirty	= We are dirty
rō + mman =	Rōmman	= they-good	= They are good
ka + ttoon =	Kattoon	= make-dirty	= To make dirty
ka + rreo =	Karreo	= make-clean	= To clean

Note that these are the same in both dialects. The only time that the word comes out differently in the two dialects is when there is no word attached to the beginning of the word starting with a double consonant. Here are some examples of sentences in which the language must ‘fix up’ the word according to the two different methods of the two dialects:

<u>Sentence</u>	<u>How it is said in the Ralik dialect</u>	<u>How it is said in the Ratak dialect</u>
Elukkuun ṁṁan	Elukkuun eṁṁan	Elukkuun ṁōṁan
Elukkuun nnṛ	Elukkuun ennṛ	Elukkuun nenṛ
Kwōlukkuun ṁṁool	Kwōlukkuun eṁṁool	Kwōlukkuun ṁōṁool
Inaaj llu	Inaaj illu	Inaaj lilu
Kwaar ttoon	Kwaar ettoon	Kwaar tōtoon
Ejab ṁṁan	Ejab eṁṁan	Ejab ṁōṁan
Eḷap an ddo	Eḷap an eddo	Eḷap an dedo

Vocabulary

lṛmṛṛ	to save, to rescue
ḷak	when (like ‘ke,’ but put after the pronoun) Ex. Reḷak lale, raar ilbōk = When they looked, they were surprised.
lukwarkwar	to chase
niñ	small, young (synonym to ‘dik’)
nitijeḷā	legislative body of the Marshall Islands
peij (from English)	page
pia (from English)	beer
pokpok	to cough
wōṁṁae	to go and meet
wūjooj in lṛjet	seaweed
unook	to treat (a sickness, wound) with medicine
iaraj	taro
ainbat (from English)	iron pot, pot

Lesson 83: Soft and loud, cheap and expensive, humble and proud

In Marshallese certain words are expressed in very different ways than in English. Where English uses just an adjective, Marshallese sometimes uses an entire sentence. For instance, ‘loud’ is simply an adjective in English, but in Marshallese you would say ‘its sound is big.’ In this lesson you will learn a variety of phrases that work this way.

To make a phrase like this, you combine an adjective with an inalienable noun. For instance, take the inalienable noun ‘ainiki-’ (‘sound, voice’). If you conjugate this for ‘its’ (‘ainikien’ = ‘its sound’) and combine it with the word for big (‘ɭap’), then you can say ‘its sound is big’ (‘eɭap ainikien’) which means ‘it is loud.’ By conjugating ‘ainiki-’ for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc., you can say ‘I am loud,’ ‘you are loud,’ etc.:

Eɭap ainikiō	=	it-big/sound-my	= I am loud
Eɭap ainikiem	=	it-big/sound-your(singular)	= You are loud
Eɭap ainikien	=	it-big/sound-his,her,its	= He, She, or It is loud
Eɭap ainikien kūta eo	=	it-big/sound-its/guitar/the	= The guitar is loud
Eɭap ainikied	=	it-big/sound-our(inclusive)	= We (inclusive) are loud
Eɭap ainikiem	=	it-big/sound-our(exclusive)	= We (exclusive) are loud
Eɭap ainikiemi	=	it-big/sound-your(plural)	= You guys are loud
Eɭap ainikieer	=	it-big/sound-their	= They are loud

Thus, there is no adjective in the language for ‘loud,’ but you can still express the concept by combining the word for ‘big’ with the word for ‘sound’ conjugated for the person who is loud. Here are some other phrases that work the same way:

Word	Literal Meaning	Equivalent in English	Conjugations
edik ainiki-	small sound	soft (in volume)	ainikiō, ainikiem, ainikien, ainikied, ainikiem, ainikiemi, ainikier
eɭap wōŋ-	big price	expensive	
edik wōŋ-	small price	cheap	
ejeɭok wōŋ-	no price	free (in price)	
eitok limo-	come interest	interested	limoū, limoum, limoun, limoid, limoim, limoimi, limoier
eṃman būru-	good throat	nice	būruō, būruom, būruon, būrued, būruem, būruemi, būruer
enana būru-	bad throat	mean	
ettā būru-	low throat	humble	
eutieɭ būru-	high throat	proud	
ebuñ būru-	fallen throat	proud (of something)	
epen būru-	hard throat	not willing to share	
erup būru-	broken throat	disappointed, heartbroken	
enno bwi-	tasty smell	good-smelling	
enana bwi-	bad smell	bad-smelling	
eɭap tokj-	big value	important, useful	tokja, tokjam, tokjān, tokjād, tokjām, tokjāmi, tokjāer
edik tokj-	small value	unimportant	
ejeɭok tokj-	no value	useless, doesn’t matter	
ejeɭok kobb-	no contents	empty	kobba, kobbam, kobban, kobbad, kobbam, kobbami, kobbaer

Vocabulary

baiḷat (from English)	pilot
bwil	to push, to launch a boat from the beach
eñjake	to feel, feelings, emotions
ioḷap	middle, at the middle
ioḷapin	middle of, at the middle of
kōwainini	look for and gather <i>waini</i> (brown coconuts), harvest copra, make copra
jabōḷ	shovel
jebo	tied scored in a game
baiḷat (from English)	pilot
jebwābwe	lost (not knowing where you are)
joḷob (from English)	job, to have a job

Lesson 84: *This* one, not that one (Singling out forms of demonstratives)

In Lessons 58-59 you learned the words for ‘this,’ ‘that,’ ‘these,’ and ‘those.’ It turns out that there are even more words in Marshallese for these. For some of the words, there is another form called a ‘singling out’ form which is more emphatic than the regular form. For instance, if you are saying ‘not that house, *this* house,’ then the emphatic ‘this’ would be expressed with a singling out form. Here are all the singling out forms:

<u>Singular</u>		<u>Plural human</u>		<u>Plural non-human</u>		<u>Meaning</u>
<u>Regular form</u>	<u>Singling out form</u>	<u>Regular form</u>	<u>Singling out form</u>	<u>Regular form</u>	<u>Singling out form</u>	
eo	(none)	ro	(none)	ko	(none)	‘the’
e	eiō or iiō	rā	rārā	kā	kākā	near me
in	(none)	rein	(none)	kein	(none)	near both of us
ne	neṇe	raṇe	rārāṇe	kaṇe	kākaṇe	near you
eṇ	iiēṇ	raṇ	rārāṇ	kaṇ	kākaṇ	near neither of us
uweo	(none)	roro	(none)	koko	(none)	far away

These singling out forms are used just like the regular forms, but they add more emphasis:

Ni eiō =	coconut/ <i>this</i> (near me)	= <i>This</i> coconut (near me)
Ajri rārāṇ =	child/ <i>those</i> (near neither of us)	= <i>Those</i> children (near neither of us)

- Like the regular forms, the singling out forms can be used with the words for ‘house,’ ‘man/boy,’ and ‘woman/girl,’ where there is sometimes a bit of irregularity:

eṇ + eiō =	ṇweiō	= house- <i>this</i>	= <i>this</i> house
eṇ + neṇe =	ṇōneṇe	= house- <i>that</i> (near you)	= <i>that</i> house (near you)
eṇ + iiēṇ =	ṇweiēṇ	= house- <i>that</i> (near neither of us)	= <i>that</i> house (near neither of us)
eṇ + kākā =	ṇōkākā	= house- <i>these</i> (near me)	= <i>these</i> houses (near me)
eṇ + kākaṇe =	ṇōkākaṇe	= house- <i>those</i> (near you)	= <i>those</i> houses (near you)
eṇ + kākaṇ =	ṇōkākaṇ	= house- <i>those</i> (near neither of us)	= <i>those</i> houses (near neither of us)

li + eiō =	liiō	= woman,girl- <i>this</i> (near me)	= <i>this</i> woman/girl (near me)
li + ne =	liēneṇe	= woman,girl- <i>that</i> (near you)	= <i>that</i> woman/girl (near you)
li + eṇ =	liēṇ	= woman,girl- <i>that</i> (near neither of us)	= <i>that</i> woman/girl (near neither of us)
liṃa + rā =	liṃarārā	= women,girls- <i>these</i> (near me)	= <i>these</i> women/girls (near me)
liṃa + raṇe =	liṃarāraṇe	= women,girls- <i>those</i> (near you)	= <i>those</i> women/girls (near you)
liṃa + raṇ =	liṃarāraṇ	= women,girls- <i>those</i> (near neither of us)	= <i>those</i> women/girls (near neither of us)

je + eiō =	jeiō	= man,boy- <i>this</i> (near me)	= <i>this</i> man/boy (near me)
je + neṇe =	jōneṇe	= man,boy- <i>that</i> (near you)	= <i>that</i> man/boy (near you)
je + iiēṇ =	jeien	= man,boy- <i>that</i> (near neither of us)	= <i>that</i> man/boy (near neither of us)
jōṃa + rārā =	jōṃarārā	= men,boys- <i>these</i> (near me)	= <i>these</i> men/boys (near me)
jōṃa + rārāṇ =	jōṃarārāṇe	= men,boys- <i>those</i> (near you)	= <i>those</i> men/boys (near you)
jōṃa + rārāṇe =	jōṃarārāṇ	= men,boys- <i>those</i> (near neither of us)	= <i>those</i> men/boys (near neither of us)

- The singling out forms can also be used with ‘ij-’ to get more emphatic versions of ‘here’ and ‘there’ (remember Lesson 63):

ij + eiō	=	ijiiō	= place- <i>this</i> (near me)	= <i>here</i> (near me)
ij + ŋeŋe	=	ijōŋeŋe	= place- <i>that</i> (near you)	= <i>there</i> (near you)
ij + iieŋ	=	ijiiēŋ	= place- <i>that</i> (near neither of us)	= <i>over there</i> (near neither of us)
ij + kākā	=	ijōkākā	= place- <i>these</i> (near me)	= around <i>here</i> (near me)
ij + kākāŋe	=	ijōkākāŋe	= place- <i>those</i> (near you)	= around <i>there</i> (near you)
ij + kākāŋ	=	ijōkākāŋ	= place- <i>those</i> (near neither of us)	= around <i>there</i> (near neither of us)

Vocabulary

juur	to step on
kanniōk	meat, flesh
kōpool	to go around something, to surround
raanke	to grate coconut meat out of a <i>waini</i> (brown coconut) for use in cooking
karkar	to take coconut meat out of a <i>waini</i> (brown coconut) in chunks for making copra
kilaj (from English ‘glass’)	mirror, look at oneself in the mirror
kwōle	nut
mād	ripe, to ripen
ṃōrā	dry
ṃōttan	part of
ṃōttan nuknuk	cloth

Lesson 85: Here it is, there they are (Sentence demonstratives)

Marshallese has a special way of saying ‘here he/she/it is’ and ‘there he/she/it is.’ To make sentences like this, take the word ‘**eñ**’ (which doesn’t have any meaning by itself) and put a word for ‘this’ or ‘that’ indicating where the thing is. For example:

eñ + ñe =	Eññe	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-that(near you)	= There it/he/she is! (near you)
-----------	-------------	-----------------------------------------	----------------------------------

Doing the same thing with all the words for ‘this’ and ‘that’ gives you the following words:

eñ + e =	Eñe	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-this(near me)	= Here he/she/it is! (near me)
eñ + eiō =	Eñiiō	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-this(near me)	= <i>Here</i> he/she/it is! (near me)
eñ + in =	Eñin	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-this(near both of us)	= Here he/she/it is! (near both of us)
eñ + ñe =	Eññe	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-that(near you)	= There he/she/it is! (near you)
eñ + ñeñe =	Eññeñe	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-that(near you)	= <i>There</i> he/she/it is! (near you)
eñ + eñ =	Eñeñ or Eñeo	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-that(near neither of us)	= There he/she/it is! (near neither of us)
eñ + iieñ =	Eñieñ	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-that(near neither of us)	= <i>There</i> he/she/it is! (near neither of us)
eñ + uweo =	Eñuweo or Eñuwo	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-that(far away)	= There he/she/it is! (far away)

These words are common responses to the question ‘**ewi?**’ (‘where is he/she/it?’). The word ‘**eññe**’ (‘there it is! [near you]’) is also used to mean ‘you are doing it correctly.’

- To make ‘here they are’ and ‘they they are,’ use ‘**er**’ instead of ‘**eñ**’ and use the words for ‘these’ and ‘those’ instead of ‘this’ and ‘that’ (whether or not you are talking about humans or non-humans, use the human words for ‘these’ and ‘those’):

er + rā =	errā	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-these(near me)	= Here they are! (near me)
er + rārā =	errārā	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-these(near me)	= <i>Here</i> they are! (near me)
er + rein =	errein	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-these(near both of us)	= Here they are! (near both of us)
er + rañe =	errañe	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-those(near you)	= <i>There</i> they are! (near you)
er + rārañe =	errārañe	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-those(near you)	= There they are! (near you)
er + rañ =	errañ	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-those(near neither of us)	= There they are! (near neither of us)
er + rārañ =	errārañ	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-those(near neither of us)	= <i>There</i> they are! (near neither of us)
er + roro =	erroro	= (<i>meaningless</i>)-those(far away)	= They are are! (far away)

These words are common responses to the question ‘**erri?**’ (‘where are they?’).

- If you put a noun after these words, you can say things like ‘here is a pencil,’ ‘here are some questions’:

Eñin ej juon pinjel =	(<i>meaningless</i>)-this(near both of us) /it-PRES/one/pencil	= Here is a pencil
Errein ej jet kajjitōk =	(<i>meaningless</i>)-these(near both of us) /it-PRES/some/question	= Here are some questions

- There is another way to say this kind of sentence. Use the word ‘**juon**,’ then a word for ‘this’ or ‘that,’ and then the noun:

Juon eṇ baru =	one/that(near neither of us)/ crab	= There's a crab (there near neither of us) or That's a crab (there near neither of us)
Juon in problem = kilelep	one/this(near both of us)/problem/big	= Here's a big problem (here near both of us) or This is a problem (here near both of us)

Vocabulary

reba (from English)	river
roro	chant, to chant (to make good luck for fishing, etc.)
rujān	chant of Ex: Rujān eṇōd = Fishing chant
errōḷḷ (E: rōḷḷ)	to turn around in circles
ettōn dikdik (E: tōtōn dikdik)	to smile
kilōb (from English)	baseball glove
wōjlā	sail (noun)
kakon	to put (something) away
aenōmman	peace, peaceful, tranquil
būraj (from English)	brush, to brush
anijnij	magic

Lesson 86: As big as, not as big as, so big

In Lesson 42 you learned how to say ‘bigger,’ ‘bigger than,’ and ‘biggest.’ In this lesson you will learn how to say ‘as big as.’

- There are two ways to make sentences like this:

A ekilep āinwōt B	=	A/it-big/like/B	= A is as big as B
A ejab kilep āinwōt B	=	A/it-not/big/like/B	= A is not as big as B
Joñan an kilep A wōt B	=	size of/its/big/A/only/B	= A is as big as B
Ej jab joñan an kilep A wōt B	=	it-PRES/not/size of/its/big/A/only/B	= A is not as big as B

- If you want to say ‘I am as big as...,’ ‘You are as big as...,’ etc. using ‘joñan,’ then you must replace ‘an’ (‘his/her/its’) with other words like ‘aō’ (‘my’), ‘aṃ’ (‘your’), etc.:

Joñan aō kilep wōt kwe	=	size of/my/big/only/you	= I am as big as you
Joñan aṃ aetok wōt Joslyhn	=	size of/your/tall/only/Joslyhn	= You are as tall as Joslyhn

- You can use ‘joñan’ to say things like ‘as much as you can’ ‘as fast as we can’:

Joñan wōt aṃ maroñ	=	size of/only/your/can	= As much as you can
Ṁōkaj joñan wōt ad maroñ	=	fast/size of/only/our/can	= As fast as we can

- You can also use ‘joñan’ to say sentences like ‘He was so sick he died’ or ‘I was so tired I couldn’t fish’:

Joñan an nañinmej, eaar mej	=	size of/his/sick/,/ he-PAST/die	= He was so sick he died
Joñan aō ṃōk, iaar jab maroñ eḡōd	=	size of/my/tired/,/ I-PAST/not/can/fish	= I was so tired I couldn’t fish

Vocabulary

anijnij	to make magic, to cast a spell
buñbuñ	famous
ibwijlelep	very high tide, spring tide, flood
pāāt mōṅakṅak	very low tide, neap tide
barulep	coconut crab (a very large, edible land crab)
depakpak	wide
koṃbani (from English)	company, corporation
indeeo or ñan indeeo	forever
iur	fast
jukjukun pād	community
okkadkad	fishing by throwing a small net in the water from the shore
kajin etto	old Marshallese language (the way it was spoken a long time ago)

Lesson 87: Myself, yourself, himself, herself

There is a word in Marshallese ‘**make**’ which means ‘alone’ or ‘by oneself.’ It goes before the verb:

laar make kōmmane =	I-PAST/alone/do-it	= I did it alone or I did it by myself
Raar make jerakrōk =	they-PAST/alone/sail	= They sailed alone or They sailed by themselves

- In order to say ‘by oneself’ or ‘alone,’ you can also say ‘**make i-**,’ conjugating ‘i-’ according to the aa- pattern:

make iaō	= by myself
make iaam	= by yourself
make iaan	= by himself/herself/itself
make iaad	= by ourselves
make iaam	= by ourselves
make iaami	= by yourselves
make ia aer	= by themselves

- ‘Make’ can also be used to make sentences like ‘you help yourself’ ‘I love myself’ where the someone is doing something to themselves. Put ‘make’ before the verb or after the object pronoun:

Kwōj make jipañ eok =	you-PRES/alone/help/you	= You help yourself
or Kwōj jipañ eok make =	your-PRES/help/you/alone	
Ij make iøkwe eō =	I-PRES/alone/love/me	= I love myself
or Ij iøkwe eō make =	I-PRES/love/me/alone	

- Before an adjective, ‘make’ means ‘very’ instead of ‘alone’:

Emake mōkaj wa in =	it-very/fast/boat/this	= This boat is very fast
---------------------	------------------------	--------------------------

Vocabulary

kilaj (from English)	glass
menokadu	sweat, to sweat
Jae	smooth, of the lagoon or ocean
ṁajeṁ (from English)	muscle
pinej	to block
penjak	blocked, out of sight
kalibubu	to cover
pok	confused
riwut	toy outrigger canoes, made for racing
tipjek	to trip
eju	there are many (of insects only)
uwi	fatty and delicious (of fish only)

Lesson 88: I am eating, I am eating it (Transitive and intransitive verbs)

In Marshallese many verbs have two different forms. One form is called the ‘transitive form’ and the other is called the ‘intransitive form.’ For instance, with the word for ‘hit,’ the transitive form is ‘ᵐan’ and the intransitive form is ‘ᵐanᵐan.’ These two forms are used a bit differently. If there is nothing after the verb, then you must use the intransitive form. If there is an object pronoun (like ‘eō’ = ‘me,’ ‘eok’ = ‘you,’ etc.) then you must use the transitive form. If there is something after the verb other than a subject pronoun, then you can use either the transitive or intransitive form, with a slight difference in meaning. To summarize:

What’s after the verb	What form of the verb you must use
Nothing	Intransitive
An object pronoun (‘eō,’ ‘eok,’ ‘e,’ ‘i,’ ‘kōj,’ ‘kōm,’ ‘kom’ or ‘er’)	Transitive
Something other than an object pronoun	Intransitive <i>or</i> transitive (but with a slight difference in meaning)

(In the third case, where both the intransitive and transitive form can be used, the intransitive form implies something in progress or happening to an unspecific thing, while the transitive form implies something completed or happening to a specific thing. This is a fine point, however.)

- For instance:

lj ᵐanᵐan <i>not</i> lj ᵐan	=	I-PRES/hit(intransitive)	= I hit
lj ᵐan eok <i>not</i> lj ᵐanᵐan eok	=	I-PRES/hit(transitive)/you	= I hit you
lj ᵐan leddik eo <i>or</i> lj ᵐanᵐan leddik eo	=	I-PRES/hit(transitive)/girl/the I-PRES/hit(intransitive)/girl/the	= I hit the girl

- When there is a noun after the verb, you can put ‘e’ (‘him/her/it’) after the transitive form of the verb, even though it is redundant. All of the following sentences have the same basic meaning:

lj ᵐane leddik eo <i>or</i> lj ᵐan leddik eo <i>or</i> lj ᵐanᵐan leddik eo	=	I-PRES/hit(transitive)-her/girl/the I-PRES/hit(transitive)/girl/the I-PRES/hit(intransitive)/girl/the	= I hit the girl
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------

- The transitive and intransitive forms of verbs are almost always very similar to each other. Often the transitive form is the same as the intransitive verb, but with ‘ik’ or ‘it’ added. Other times, the intransitive form is just the transitive form doubled (‘ᵐan’ becomes ‘ᵐanᵐan’) or with just the first consonant doubled (‘kij’ becomes ‘ikkij’ [W] and ‘kūkij’ [E]). Sometimes there is a combination of these patterns. Here are some of the most useful pairs of transitive and intransitive verbs:

<u>Intransitive form</u>	<u>Transitive form</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Intransitive form</u>	<u>Transitive form</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
ṛōṇā	kañ (E dialect: kan)	‘eat’	ṛwijiṛwiji	ṛwijiṛ	‘cut’
jeje	jeek or je	‘write’	ukok	ukot or ukōt	‘change’
pija	pijaik	‘take a picture of’	deñdeñ	deñōt	‘spank’
kōllā	kōllāik	‘pay’	ekkāālel (E: kōkāālel)	kāālōt	‘choose’
kōmmejeje	kōmmejejeik	‘explain’	kajitōk	kajitūkin	‘ask’
karreo	karreoik	‘clean’	kallib	kalbwin	‘bury’
wia	wiaik	‘buy’	uṛuṛu	uṛwin	‘bake’
kajjirere	kajjirereik	‘make fun of’	bōbo	bōur	‘catch’
kaabṛōṇō	kaabṛōṇōik	‘bother’	ṛanṛan	ṛan	‘hit, kill’
bu	buuk	‘shoot’	kadkad	kad	‘throw’
būrae	būraeik	‘fry’	jemjem	jem	‘sharpen’
katoto	katotoik	‘hang’	bōnbōn	bwin	‘count’
uṛṛa	uṛṛaik	‘kiss’	kwarkor	kor	‘tie’
ṛōrō	ṛōrōik	‘kill’	kwaṛkoṛ	kwaṛ	‘wash’
kajimwe	kajimweik	‘correct, straighten’	ello or ellolo (E: lelo or lelolo)	lo	‘see, find’
kabwebwe	kabwebweik	‘fool’	ikkij (E: kūkij)	kij	‘bite’
jukwa	jukwaik	‘add sugar to’	ekkōṇak (E: kōkōṇak)	kōṇak	‘wear, love’
dāpdep	dāpij	‘hold’	ikkiil (E: kūkiil)	kiil	‘close’
koba	kobaik	‘to put together’	etteiñ (E: tōteiñ)	teiñ	‘fill with liquid’
ae	ain	‘collect, gather’	ebbōk (E: bōbōk)	bōk	‘get, take’
kappok	kappukot or pukot	‘look for’			

- In the Marshallese-English Dictionary, all verbs are listed under their intransitive forms. In the parentheses next to number 2, the transitive form is listed if one exists.

Lesson 89: I eat it, I eat them (More about transitive and intransitive verbs)

In the last lesson you learned the difference between transitive and intransitive verbs. There are a few other things that are helpful to know on this subject.

- With most transitive verbs, ‘e’ afterwards means ‘him/her/it’ and ‘i’ means ‘them(non-human).’ However, with some transitive verbs, ‘i’ means both ‘he/she/it’ and ‘them(non-human)’ and you cannot ever use ‘e.’ Here are these transitive verbs, with the ‘i’ in parentheses

pijaik(i)	take a picture of	karreoik(i)	clean	dapij(i)	hold	kij(i)	bite
kajimweik(i)	correct, straighten	wiaik(i)	buy	mwijit(i)	cut	tein(i)	fill
kabwebweik(i)	fool	kajjireik(i)	make fun of	kajitukin(i)	ask	kiil(i)	close
jeek(i)	write	kaabḡoḡoik(i)	bother	kobaik(i)	join	kḡmakūt(i)	move
kḡlāik(i)	pay	buuk(i)	shoot	kalbwin(i)	bury	bwill(i)	push
jukwaik(i)	add sugar	būraeik(i)	fry	uḡwin(i)	bake	juur(i)	step on
kḡmmejeik(i)	explain	uḡḡaik(i)	kiss	ain(i)	collect	bwin(i)	count
katotoik(i)	hang	ḡḡoik(i)	kill	bḡur(i)	catch		

For most other verbs, ‘e’ means ‘him/her/it’ and ‘i’ means ‘them(non-human)’:

Loe	=	see-him,her,it	=	See him, her, or it
Loi	=	see-them(non-human)	=	See them (non-human)
Lo er	=	see/them(human)	=	See them (human)
Mwijiti (not mwijite)	=	cut-him,her,it	=	See him, her, or it
Mwijiti	=	cut-them(non-human)	=	See them (non-human)
Mwijit er	=	cut/them(human)	=	See them (human)

Thus, a word like ‘mwijiti’ could mean either ‘see him/her/it’ or ‘see them(non-human),’ but ‘loe’ means only ‘see him/her/it’ and ‘loi’ means only ‘see them(non-human).’

- Some verbs have a transitive form that is identical to the intransitive forms. Thus, if you know the intransitive form, you can just add on object pronouns (like ‘eḡ’ = ‘me,’ ‘eok’ = ‘you’) without changing the word at all. Here are some of these verbs (when there is an ‘i’ in parentheses after the verb, it means the verb only uses ‘i’ for ‘him/her/it’ and ‘them(non-human)’ instead of using both ‘e’ and ‘i’):

kḡjērbal	use	roḡjake	listen (to)	uwaak	answer	aikuj(i)	need
kḡḡḡan	do, make	loor	follow	kapelḡok	open	jipaḡ	help
kḡḡḡok	let go	meḡokḡok	forget	kinaak	tell on, report	kḡḡḡ	steal
kwaḡok	show	iioon	meet	kallimur(i)	promise	kḡḡtar	wait for

- Some verbs have no transitive form at all. This means that you cannot put any object pronoun after them. Here are verbs of this type:

kḡḡaan	want, like	jeḡā	know	al	sing
ba	say	jaje/ḡak	don’t know	roḡ	hear

Thus, you *cannot* say ‘kōṇaane’ for ‘want it,’ ‘bae’ for ‘say it,’ ‘jeḷā eok’ for ‘know you,’ ‘roñ er’ for ‘hear them,’ etc. Instead of you simply say the verb without any object pronoun, and the object pronoun is implied. For example:

lkōṇaan (<i>not</i> lkōṇaane)	I-like	= I like (Implied: I like <u>him/her/it/them</u>)
Kwaar ba (<i>not</i> Kwaar bae)	you-PAST/say	= You said (Implied: You said <u>it</u>)
Kwōñak (<i>not</i> Kwōñake)	you-don’t know	= You don’t know (Implied: You don’t know <u>it</u>)

Sometimes you can get around this. For instance, if you want to say ‘sing it’ you can say ‘al kake’ (‘sing about it’), and if you want to say ‘know him’ or ‘know her’ you can say ‘jeḷā kajjien’ (‘know his/her identity’).

Vocabulary

ukood (E: amej)	raw, to eat raw
kkar (W: ekkar, E: kōkar)	to fit, fitting, appropriate, relevant
ekkar ñan	according to
jekkar	not fit, unfitting, inappropriate, ridiculous
būjāwūt (from English)	plywood, wood for making houses
iiāekwōj	race, to race
koko (from English ‘cocoa’)	chocolate, hot chocolate
baat	smoke (noun)
ekkāke (E: kōkāke)	to jump up and down
baam (from English)	bomb
ilarak	to fish by putting a line out from a boat while moving (trawling)
jaajmi (from English)	sashimi, raw fish for eating

Lesson 90: It was taken, it was made (Passives)

In English we have a kind of sentence called a ‘passive’ sentence. For instance, ‘The men built the house’ is a normal sentence, whereas ‘The house was built by the men’ is a passive sentence. Since you can also say ‘The house was built,’ passive sentences are often used to say that something happened without saying who did it.

Marshallese doesn’t have passive sentences like in English, but there are still ways you can say the same sort of thing. One thing you can do is use ‘they’ instead of any specific person, in order to avoid saying who did it. For instance, you can say ‘They took it,’ meaning that some unspecified or unknown person took it. This could also be translated as ‘It was taken,’ so it is somewhat equivalent to a passive sentence in English. For example:

Raar bōke	=	they-PAST/take-it	= They took it <i>or</i> It was taken
Emōj aer kōpte	=	it-finished/their/steal-it	= They have stolen it <i>or</i> It has been stolen
Rōnaaj kōmman juon wa	=	they-FUTURE/make/one/boat	= They will make a boat <i>or</i> A boat will be made

- With sentences like these, you can also put the object of the sentence at the beginning of the sentence to emphasize it, and make the sentence more like a passive sentence:

Mwiin raar kōmmane jān aļ	=	house-this/they-PAST/make-it /from/wood	= This house was made from wood
------------------------------	---	--------------------------------------------	---------------------------------

- There is no way to add ‘by John’ to these sentences, for instance to say ‘A boat will be made by John,’ so if you want to say that, just make a normal sentence:

John enaaj kōmman juon wa	=	John/he-FUTURE/make /one/boat	= John will make a boat <i>or</i> A boat will be made by John
------------------------------	---	----------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

- Sometimes the intransitive (but not the transitive) form of a verb is used to make a passive sentence. However, since it could also be used to make a normal sentence, there is some ambiguity:

Kwōnaaj deñdeñ	=	you-FUTURE/hit(intransitive form)	= You will hit <i>or</i> You will get hit
Jenaaj mwijmwij	=	we-FUTURE/cut(intransitive form)	= You will cut <i>or</i> You will get cut

Vocabulary

jāibo	soup made from flour and water
joba (from English)	sofa, couch
jok	to land (of planes, birds, etc.)
kaṃo	jealous, envious
kanejnej	to swear at (someone), to curse (someone)
kubaak	outrigger
eokkutkut	often
kwarkor (transitive form: kor)	to tie
jāibo	soup made from flour and water
joba (from English)	sofa, couch
ṃae	until, against
nono (transitive form: no)	to pound

Lesson 91: How are you related to Crystal? (More about questions)

In previous lessons you have learned many question words and ways to ask questions. This lesson introduces a few more ways.

- To ask about how two people are related to each other (that is, what family relationship they have to each other), you can use the verb **'teek'** ('what relation, what relative of?'):

Crystal im Gideon rej = teek door?	Crystal/and/Gideon/they-PRES /what relation/each other	= How are Crystal and Gideon related to each other?
Kwōj teek Crystal? =	you-PRES/what relation/Crystal	= How are you related to Crystal?

For the same kinds of questions, you can use the word **'te-'** ('what relation, what relative of?') which conjugates like an inalienable noun ('teō, teem, teen, teed, teem, teemi, teer'). For example:

Teem Jenita?	what relation-your/Jenita	= How are you related to Jenita?
Teen Joja Jenita?	what relation-his/Joja/Jenita	= How is Joja related to Jenita?

As you can see, these questions are asked in very different ways than in English.

- You learned in Lesson 19 that **'et'** means 'do what?' There is also a transitive form of this word **'iten'** which can be used to say things like 'do what to me?' 'do what to you?' For example:

Kwaar itene? =	you-PAST/do what-it	= What did you do to it?
Eaar iten eok? =	he-PAST/do what/you	= What did he do to you?

- With a few words, when you put **'ta'** afterwards to mean 'what' or 'which,' the form changes:

em + ta =	ṁōt or ṁōta	= house-what	= What house?
je- + ta =	lōt or lōta	= boy,man/what	= What boy? or What man?
li- + ta =	lōt or lōta	= girl,woman/what	= What girl? or What woman?
wa + ta =	waat or wa ta	= boat,vehicle/what	= What boat? or What vehicle?

Vocabulary

okjak (transitive form: ukwōj)	fall over, turn over, capsize
piteto (from English)	potato
pokake	to obey
ūlūl	axe, hatchet
kabwebwe (transitive form: kabwebweik(i))	to fool
idid (transitive form: id)	to sting
diwōj ɔk or kadduoj ɔk	to graduate, graduation
iɔkiɔkwe	to greet, to say hello, to say goodbye
kooŋtōreak (from English)	contract
jidiŋkij	sudden, in a hurry
kōjjeŋ ɔk	to bring to an end, to spend time with people before leaving for a long time
jikin uwe	stairs, ladder, climb stairs or a ladder
ijjilōk- (E: jililōk-) (with -tok, -wōj, - ɔk)	intransitive form of 'jilkin-' ('to send')

Lesson 92: Windy, cloudy, sandy, hilly (Distributives of nouns)

Many nouns have a special form called the ‘distributive’ form. When the noun is turned into its distributive form, it becomes an adjective meaning ‘teeming with’ or ‘covered with’ whatever the noun means. For instance:

<u>Normal form of noun</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Distributive form of noun</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
pako	‘shark’	ppakoko	‘teeming with sharks’

For example:

Eppakoko Jaluit =	it-teeming with sharks/Jaluit	= There are tons of sharks on Jaluit
--------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

This word also illustrates the most common way to make a distributive form from a noun. Copy the last syllable and put it at the end, and double the consonant at the beginning of the word, if there is one. Here are some words that work this way:

<u>Normal form of noun</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Distributive form of noun</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
baru	‘crab’	bbaruru	‘teeming with crabs’
piik	‘pig’	ppiikik	‘teeming with pigs’
kuuj	‘cat’	kkuujuj	‘teeming with cats’
kidu	‘dog’	kkidudu	‘teeming with dogs’
kōto	‘wind’	kkōtoto	‘windy’
kōdɔ	‘cloud’	kkōdɔdɔ	‘covered with clouds’ or ‘cloudy’
rɔñ	‘hole’	rrɔñrɔñ	‘covered with holes’

(For all the distributive forms that start with two consonants in a row, remember to ‘fix them up’ as you learned in Lesson 82: put a vowel before them if in the Western dialect, and put a vowel between them if in the Eastern dialect.)

- With other nouns, you copy the second syllable but don’t double the first consonant when you are making the distributive form:

<u>Normal form of noun</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Distributive form of noun</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
bok	‘sand’	bokbok	‘covered with sand’ or ‘sandy’
ɲaɲ	‘mosquito’	ɲaɲɲaɲ	‘teeming with mosquitoes’
wōd	‘coral’	wōdwōd	‘teeming with coral’
mar	‘bush’	marmar	‘teeming with bushes’ or ‘overgrown’
di	‘bone’	didi	‘covered with bones’ or ‘bony’
to	‘hill, mountain’	to to 	‘hilly’ or ‘mountainous’
dekā	‘rock’	dekāke	‘covered with rocks’ or ‘rocky’
koo	‘hair’	koo oo 	‘covered with hair’ or ‘hairy’
baat	‘smoke’	baatat	‘smoky’

- With other nouns, you make the distributive form by adding 'e' at the end:

<u>Normal form of noun</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Distributive form of noun</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
ek	'fish'	ike	'teeming with fish'
arnej	'person'	arnejē	'teeming with people' or 'inhabited'
eṃ	'house'	iṃe	'covered with houses'
bōb	'pandanus tree'	bōbe	'teeming with pandanus trees'

Vocabulary

kōl	way
kilen or kiltōn	way of
kakijen	to look for and gather food
kallimjek (transitive form: kalimjek)	to gaze, to gaze at, to stare, to stare at
kaujaḷo (E: kadeḷeo)	spider
ānen	to bail out water from a boat
lel	to get hit Ex. Elel bōra = My head got hit
illik (E: lilik) (transitive form: likūt(i))	to put, to consider (something as something)
kallu (transitive form kalluuk(i))	to anger (somebody), to make (somebody) angry
ḷwe	pool, pond, lake, tide pool
naṃ	pond, lake, small secondary lagoon attached to the main lagoon of an atoll
maḷoñ	to drown
mera	light (in weight)
deel	transitive form of 'deelel' ('to fan')

Lesson 93: Always crying, always breaking (Distributives of adjectives and verbs)

In the last lesson you learned about distributive forms of nouns. Many adjectives and verbs also have a distributive form, which means ‘always,’ ‘frequently,’ ‘habitually,’ or ‘easily’ doing whatever the verb or adjective means. For example:

<u>Normal form</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Distributive form</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
jañ	‘cry’	jjañjañ	‘always crying’ ‘frequently crying,’ ‘habitually crying,’ ‘easy to make cry’

For instance:

Ejjañjañ niñniñ eñ =	it-always crying/baby/that	= That baby cries all the time or That baby is easy to make cry
----------------------	----------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

- Here are the distributive forms of some other verbs and adjectives (you will notice that the distributive forms are made in the same kinds of ways that you learned in the last lesson, except for occasional irregulars):

<u>Normal form</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Distributive form</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
ṁōṁōṁō	‘happy’	mṁōṁōṁō	‘always/often happy’
būromōj	‘sad’	bbūromōjṁōj	‘always/often sad’
mijak	‘scared’	mmijakjak	‘always/often scared,’ ‘easily scared’
nañinmej	‘sick’	nnañinmejmej	‘always/often getting sick’
ṁōk	‘tired’	mṁōkṁōk	‘always/often getting tired’
llu	‘angry’	llulu	‘always/often getting angry,’ ‘easily angered’
ruṁwij	‘late’	rruṁwijṁwij	‘always/often being late’
rup	‘break’	rruprup	‘always/often breaking,’ ‘fragile’
bwilōk	‘snap’	bbwilōklōk	‘always/often snapping,’ ‘brittle’
ṁōñā	‘eat’	ṁṁōñāñe	‘always/often eating’
roñ	‘hear’	rroñroñ	‘easily hearing,’ ‘good at hearing’
det	‘sunny’	ddetdet	‘always/often sunny’
wōt	‘rain’	wōttuwōt	‘always/often raining,’ ‘rainy’

- In the Marshallese-English Dictionary, all nouns, verbs, and adjectives are listed by their regular forms, not their distributive forms. When there is a distributive form of the noun, it is listed in the parentheses as number 5.

Vocabulary

taṃtaṃ	blinded by the glare of the sun
potak	full of holes (of materials only)
urōk	to fish from a boat, bottom fishing
dānnin la	well water
aōṅōṅ	paddle, to paddle
bōk eddo (E: bōk dedo)	to take charge of, to take responsibility for
bōk jikin	to replace, to take the place of
bōtab	but, however
jaaj (from English)	to charge to an account
jimeeṅ (from English)	cement
kajjiṃaatat	to pretend to be smart, to act like you're smart
kappāllele	to pretend to be American, to act like an American
kōjañ	transitive form of 'kōjañjañ' ('to play a musical instrument')

Lesson 94: Amazing, tiring, interesting (More about distributives)

In the last two lessons you learned about distributive forms of nouns, verbs, and adjectives. In this lesson you will learn two new ways in which distributive forms are used.

- If you put the word ‘ka-’ (‘cause to be’) before a distributive form of a verb or adjective, then you get adjectives like ‘amazing’ (‘causing of amazement’) and ‘tiring’ (‘causing of fatigue’). For example:

ka + ṁṁōkṁōk =	kaṁṁōkṁōk	= make-tired(distributive form)	= Tiring
----------------	------------------	---------------------------------	----------

Here are other words that are made in the same way (notice that sometimes the distributive form is usually but not always used):

ka + bbwilōñlōñ =	kabbwilōñlōñ	= make-amazed,surprised (distributive form)	= Amazing, surprising
ka + bbūromōjṁōj=	kabbūromōjṁōj	= make-sad(dist. form)	= Saddening
ka + ṁṁōḥōḥō =	kaṁṁōḥōḥō	= make-happy(dist. form)	= Causing of happiness
ka + uwaroñroñ =	ḵuwaroñroñ	= make-annoyed by noise(dist. form)	= Annoyingly noisy
ka + jlookok =	kajlookok	= make-ashamed(dist. form)	= Shameful, embarrassing
ka + llulu =	kallulu	= make-angry(dist. form)	= Enfuriating
ka + ttoto =	kattoto	= make-long time(dist. form)	= Time-consuming
ka + rruprup-bōro =	karruprup-bōro	= make-disappointed(dist. form)	= Disappointing
ka + itoktok-limo =	kāitoktok-limo	= make-interested(dist. form)	= Interesting
ka + mijak =	kaammijak	= make-scared	= Frightening, scary
ka + mmatōrtōr =	kammatōrtōr	= make-very annoyed(dist. form)	= Very annoying
ka + ppokpok =	kappokpok	= make-confused(dist. form)	= Confusing, complicated

- If you put the word ‘ja-’ before some distributive forms, the ‘ja-’ means ‘not.’ For instance:

ja + ike =	jaike	= not-teeming with fish	= Not teeming with fish, scarce in fish
------------	--------------	-------------------------	-----------------------------------------

Here are other words that are made in the same way:

ja + bbwilōñlōñ =	jabbwilōñlōñ	= not-easily amazed,surprised	= Not easily amazed/surprised
ja + wōttuwōt =	jowōtwōt	= not-often raining	= Not often raining
ja + llulu =	jällulu	= not-easily angered	= Hard to anger
ja + rroñroñ =	jorroñroñ	= not-easily hearing	= Hard of hearing
ja + kooḵoḵ =	jakooḵoḵ	= not-hairy	= Not hairy
ja + ṁṁōḥōḥō =	jamṁōḥōḥō	= not-habitually happy	= Kill-joy

Vocabulary

kōmman __ nān __	to make __ into __
kakilkil (transitive form: kakil(i))	to peel, to strip the scales off of a fish
kau (from English)	cow, beef
kijoon	to cross, to skip
lat	coconut shell
mar	bush, foliage, undergrowth
meja	to clear up after raining
menono	to breathe, heart
mad	busy, occupied, distracted
kōmad	to keep (someone) busy, to occupy, to distract
okaetok	long fishing net, fish using a long fishing net
riin (from English)	ring
ruj or rooj	transitive form of 'roro' ('to chant, to chant for')

Lesson 95: Less strong, least strong

In Lesson 42 and 86 you learned to say ‘bigger,’ ‘biggest,’ and ‘as big as.’ In this lesson you will learn to say ‘less big’ and ‘least’ big.

- To say ‘less strong,’ ‘less tall,’ etc. use the word ‘dik’ (‘small’) or ‘dikļok’ (‘smaller’) and words like ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc.

Edikļok aō dipen =	it-small-er/my/strong	= I am less strong
Edikļok aō dipen jān kwe = or Edik aō dipen jān kwe =	it-small-er/my/strong/than/you it-small/my/strong/than/you	= I am less strong than you
Edikļok an Louise aetok =	it-small-er/her/Louise/tall	= Louise is less tall
Edikļok an Louise aetok = jān Adam or Edik an Louise aetok = jān Adam	it-small-er/her/Louise/tall/than/Adam it-small/her/Louise/tall/than/Adam	= Louise is less tall than Adam

- You can also use ‘dik’ with ‘tata’ (‘-est’) to say ‘least strong,’ ‘least tall’:

Ediktata an Jonah aetok =	it-small-est/his/Jonah/tall	= Jonah is the least tall
---------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------

- If you want to say ‘there is less food’ or ‘there is less water,’ than use ‘edik’ (‘there is little’) with ‘-ļok’ (‘-er’):

Edikļok mōnā =	there is little-er/food	= There is less food
Edikļok mōnā jān mokta = or Edik mōnā jān mokta =	there is little-er/food/than/before there is little/food/than/before	= There is less food than before

- If you want to say ‘there are fewer/less fish’ or ‘there are fewer/less people,’ than use ‘eiiet’ (‘there are few’) with ‘-ļok’ (‘-er’):

Eiietļok riṃajeļ =	there are few-er/Marshallese person	= There are fewer Marshallese people
Eiietļok riṃajeļ = jān ripälle or Eiiet riṃajeļ = jān ripälle	there are few-er/Marshallese person/than/American there are few/Marshallese person /than/American	= There are fewer Marshallese people than Americans
Eiietļok ek ilo Amedka=	there are few-er/fish/in/America	= There are fewer fish in America
Eiietļok ek ilo Amedka= jān Majeļ or Eiiet ek ilo Amedka= jān Majeļ	there are few-er/fish/in/America /than/Marshall there are few/fish/in/America /than/Marshall	= There are fewer fish in America than the Marshall Islands

Vocabulary

tōṃa	light bulb
ūl	fin on the back of a fish
ūl- (ūlū, ūlūṃ, etc.)	fin on the back of a fish Ex: Ewōr ūlin pako = Sharks have fins on their backs
wiik (from English)	wick
kōjɔ	to light (a fire)
bubu (transitive form: buuj(i))	to tie
diak	to tack (switch the sail over to the other side of the canoe)
diede or dede	earring
akwāāl	to argue
jabōn kōnnaan	saying, proverb
jāāk (from English)	check, to get checked
jiṃor	together
kōpopo	intransitive form of 'kōpooj(i)' ('to prepare')

Lesson 96: It is running away, it has run away, it is big, it is getting big

Remember all the way back from Lesson 5 that you attach adjectives directly to subject pronouns (for instance, ‘iṃḏḥḏḥḏ’ = ‘I am happy’). However, with almost all verbs, you must first put the present tense marker ‘-j’ onto the subject pronoun, and put the verb after (for instance, ‘ij iukkure’ = ‘I am playing’). These generalizations are usually true, but in this lesson you will learn some exceptions to this that will allow you to say some new kinds of sentences.

- With adjectives, you almost always do not put the ‘-j’ onto the subject pronoun. However, if you do, then the ‘-j’ has the meaning ‘becoming, getting.’ For example

Ekilep	=	it-big	= It is big
Ej kilep	=	it-PRES/big	= It is getting big
Irūttojok	=	I-old-er	= I am older
Ij rūttjojok	=	I-PRES/old-er	= I am getting older

(To say ‘get big’ you could also say ‘jino an kilep’ [‘start its big’].)

You can do this with any adjective. However, sometimes when you do so, you get a meaning that we would translate with a different word in English. For example:

Koṃ tutu	=	you(plural)/wet	= You guys are <u>wet</u>
Koṃij tutu	=	you(plural)-PRES/wet	= You guys are <u>getting wet</u> or <u>taking a shower</u> or <u>going swimming</u>
Eṃool	=	it-true	= It is <u>true</u>
Ej ṃool	=	he-PRES/true	= He is <u>right</u> or <u>sure</u> or <u>telling the truth</u>
Reriab	=	they-false	= They are <u>false</u> or They are <u>wrong</u>
Rej riab	=	they-PRES/false	= They are <u>lying</u>

- With verbs, you almost always put the present tense marker ‘-j’ onto the subject pronoun. However, if you don’t, then it adds the meaning that the action already happened, or has already started:

Ej ko	=	it-PRES/run away	= It is running away
Eko	=	it-run away	= It has run away
Ej joloḥ ek eo	=	she-PRES/throw away/fish/the	= She is throwing away the fish
Ejoloḥ ek eo	=	it-throw away/fish/the	= The fish has been thrown away
Rej jerakrōk	=	they-PRES/sail	= They are sailing
Rejerakrōk	=	they-sail	= They are gone sailing

These are small differences, and often hard to distinguish from simply using the past tense or the tense with ‘eṃōj’ for ‘to have done something’ (for example, ‘eṃōj an ko’ = ‘it has run away’). However, it is good to at least be aware that these kinds of sentences can be made and have a slightly different meaning.

- With a few verbs, there is a special form when you use it without the ‘-j’ marker:

lj kiil kōjām eo	=	I-PRES/close/door/the	= I am closing the door
<u>Ekilōk</u> kōjām eo	=	it-closed/door/the	= The door is <u>closed</u>
Mweeṅ ej pinej a eo	=	house-that/it-PRES/block/sun/the	= That house is blocking the sun
<u>Epenjak</u> a	=	it-blocked/sun/the	= The sun is <u>blocked/out of sight</u>

- With a few verbs, you can have the ‘-j’ marker or not, with no important difference in meaning. These words are: ‘pād’ (‘be located’), ‘lo’ (‘see’), ‘aikuj’ (‘need’), and ‘ba’ (‘say’). For example:

lj loe	=	I-PRES/see-it	= I see it
or lloe	=	I-see-it	

- For both verbs and adjectives, the distinctions that you have learned in this lesson are not made in the future and past tense, since in these tenses you cannot have ‘-j.’ For example:

Eaar illu	=	he-PAST/angry	= He was mad or He got mad
Eaar kilep ok	=	it-PAST/big-er	= It was bigger or It got bigger
Kwaar ko	=	you-PAST/run away	= You ran away or You had run away

Vocabulary

kaṃō o	party, to have a party, to attend a party
kattu	to dip (something in something)
naan in kauwe	advice, warning
kepaak (transitive form: kepaak(i))	to approach
kū ju (transitive form: kū juik(i)) (from English)	glue, to glue
deṅ	beautiful (of women only)
māāṅṅ	warm, warmth, heat
oṃ	hermit crab
oraṅ ok	to swallow
wa ap	large sailing canoe for open-ocean voyages
tōṅal	to have diabetes
rūtōṅal	people with diabetes
naṅinmej in tōṅal	diabetes
ikkūr (E: kūkūr)	intransitive form of ‘kūr(i)’ (‘to call, summon’)

Lesson 97: It is almost done, I almost died, there are almost 100 people

Marshallese has several ways to say ‘almost’ depending on what exactly is meant.

- If you mean ‘almost’ in the sense of ‘soon’ (for instance, if you are filling a bucket and you are almost done) use ‘mōttan jidik’ (‘soon, in a little bit’):

Emōj <u>mōttan jidik</u>	=	it-finished/soon	= It is <u>almost</u> finished
Ebooj <u>mōttan jidik</u>	=	it-full/soon	= It is <u>almost</u> full
Eawa in jikuuj <u>mōttan jidik</u>	=	it-time/of/school/soon	= It is <u>almost</u> time for school
Kwōnaaj rūtto <u>mōttan jidik</u>	=	you-FUTURE/adult/soon	= You are <u>almost</u> an adult

- If you mean ‘nearly’ (for instance, if you almost died) and you are using a verb, then use ‘baj,’ and put ‘wōt jidik’ at the end of the sentence:

laar <u>baj</u> mej <u>wōt jidik</u>	=	I-PAST/almost/die/only/a little	= I <u>almost</u> died
Raar <u>baj</u> ire <u>wōt jidik</u>	=	they-PAST/almost/fight/only/a little	= They <u>almost</u> fought

For the same meaning you can use ‘baj wōt’ instead of ‘baj’ and leave out ‘wōt jidik’:

<u>laaj wōt</u> mej =	I-almost/just/die	= I <u>almost</u> died
-----------------------	-------------------	------------------------

- If you mean ‘close to’ (for instance, if there are almost one hundred people on the island), then use ‘nañin’ for ‘almost’ (you can put ‘wōt jidik’ at the end of the sentence, but you don’t have to):

<u>Enañin wōr jibukwi armej wōt jidik</u>	=	it-almost/there are/100/person/only/a little	= There are <u>almost</u>
or <u>Enañin wōr jibukwi armej</u>	=	it-almost/there are/100/person	one hundred people
<u>Enañin bwe mōñā wōt jidik</u>	=	it-almost/there is enough/food/only/a little	= There is <u>almost</u>
or <u>Enañin bwe mōñā</u>	=	it-almost/there is enough/food	enough food

(Thus, the word for ‘sick’ [‘nañinmej’] means ‘almost dead!’)

- Occasionally, ‘nañin’ means ‘very’:

<u>Enañin to aṃ jako</u> =	it-very/long time/your/gone	= You’ve been gone for a very long time
----------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------------------

Vocabulary

atbɔkwōj	to hug
kankan	intransitive form of 'kanōk' ('to pull')
baañke (from English)	pumpkin
būrotijen (from English)	Protestant
katlik (from English)	Catholic
debdeb (transitive form dibōj(i)) or wākar	to spear, to pierce
kōjato	take shelter from the rain of sun
jukkwe	kind of small clam that lives in the sand
kuku	to ride piggy-back
lometo	ocean (less common word than lɔjet)
nājnej	keep as a pet
piliet (from English)	billiards
kōrat	transitive form of 'karkar' ('to take the meat out of brown coconuts for making copra')

Lesson 98: The fish is big, the big fish (Adjectives)

In Lesson 21 you learned that adjectives go after the noun but before the word for ‘the,’ ‘this,’ ‘that,’ etc., for example ‘ek nana eo’ (‘the bad fish’). This is actually only possible for certain adjectives. Also, when an adjective is used this way, it often changes forms. Here are some adjectives that can be used in this way, and the forms they change into:

Word	Adjective form	Meaning	Word	Adjective form	Meaning
nana	nana	‘bad’	ttoon	ttoonon	‘dirty’
pen	penpen	‘hard’	ddo	ddodo	‘heavy’
ttā	ttāte	‘low’	ṁōjo	ṁōjojo	‘cold’
mouj	moujoj	‘white’	bat	batbōt	‘slow’
kajoor	kajooror	‘strong’	piṁ	piṁeo	‘cold’ (of people)
ṁool	ṁoolol	‘true’	mera	merara	‘light’ (in weight)
nnṁ	nnṁono	‘tasty’	kāāl	kāālel	‘new, fresh’

For example:

Epen teej eo (not Epenpen teej eo)	=	it-hard/test/the	= The test is hard
Teej penpen eo (not Teej pen eo)	=	test/hard(adjective form)/the	= The hard test
Ekajoor kope eo (not Ekajooror kope eo)	=	it-strong/coffee/the	= The coffee is strong
Kope kajooror eo (not Kope kajoor eo)	=	coffee/strong(adjective form)/the	= The strong coffee

- Some adjectives can be used in this way, but have two different adjective forms, one for singular nouns and one for plural nouns:

Word	Singular Adjective Form	Plural Adjective Form	Meaning
kilep	kileplep	killep	‘big’
dik	jidikdik or dikdik	jiddik or ddik	‘small, young’
niñ	jiniñniñ or niñniñ	jinniñ or nniñ	‘small, young’
aetok	aetoktok	aettok	‘long, tall’
aidik	aidikdik	aiddik	‘thin’
ainiñ	ainiñniñ	ainniñ	‘thin’

For example:

Ekilep wa eo (not Ekileplep wa eo) (not Ekippep wa eo)	=	it-big/boat/the	= The boat is big
Wa kileplep eo (not Wa killep eo) (not Wa kilep eo)	=	boat/big(singular adjective form) /the(singular)	= The big boat
Wa killep ko (not Wa kileplep ko) (not Wa kilep ko)	=	boat/big(plural adjective form)/the(plural)	= The big boats

Vocabulary

tieta (from English)	theater, play, to put on a play
ebbök (E: bōbōk)	intransitive form of 'bōk' ('to get, to take')
baak (from English)	to park (a car)
bukun iju	constellation
edjoñ	to taste, to try (a food to see what it tastes like)
ialap	period of the year with large tidal variations (high tides are very high, low tides are very low)
idik	period of the year with small tidal variations (high tides are not very high, low tides are not very low)
aļap	honorable term for an old man, one of the three kinds of landowners in Marshallese society
korak (transitive form: kor)	to tie
lāj	cruel, mean
mọ	forbidden, taboo Ex: Emọ kōbaatat = Smoking is forbidden/No smoking
ṃabuñ	breakfast, to eat breakfast
eokkor (E: kokor)	intransitive form of 'kor' ('to tie')

Lesson 99: The good fish, the fish that is good (More about adjectives)

In the last lesson you learned that only some adjectives can be put after a noun and before the word for ‘the,’ ‘this,’ ‘that,’ etc., and that the form often changes when you do so. For every other adjective, you should put the adjective after the noun *and* after the word for ‘the,’ ‘this,’ ‘that,’ etc. and put a ‘e’ (‘it’) before it if it is singular and a ‘re-’ (‘they’) before it if it is plural:

Wōjke eo eaiboojoj	=	tree/the(singular)/it-beautiful	=	The beautiful tree
Wōjke ko reaiboojoj	=	tree/the(plural)/they-beautiful	=	The beautiful trees
Men eo eṃṃan	=	thing/the(singular)/it-good	=	The good thing
Men ko rōṃṃan	=	thing/the(plural)/they-good	=	The good things

- This is also the way to say phrases like ‘the tree that is beautiful,’ ‘the man that lives here.’ In these phrases, the word ‘that’ is implied and you don’t need any separate word for it. All you need is the word for ‘the’:

Wōjke eo eaiboojoj	=	tree/the(singular)/it-beautiful	=	The beautiful tree <i>or</i> The tree that is beautiful
Wōjke ko reaiboojoj	=	tree/the(plural)/they-beautiful	=	The beautiful trees <i>or</i> The trees that are beautiful
Eṃṃaan eo ej jokwe ijin	=	man/the(singular)/he-PRES/live/here	=	The man who lives here
Armej ro rej jokwe ijin	=	person/the(plural)/they-PRES/live/here	=	The people who live here

- You can also put ‘**me**’ or ‘**im**’ to mean ‘that’:

Wōjke eo <u>me</u> eaiboojoj	=	tree/the(singular) /that/it-beautiful	=	The tree <u>that</u> is beautiful
Wōjke ko <u>me</u> reaiboojoj	=	tree/the(plural) /that/they-beautiful	=	The trees <u>that</u> are beautiful
Eṃṃaan eo <u>im</u> ej jokwe ijin	=	man/the(singular) /that/he-PRES/live/here	=	The man <u>who</u> lives here
Armej ro <u>im</u> rej jokwe ijin	=	people/the(plural) /that/they-PRES/live/here	=	The people <u>who</u> live here

Vocabulary

naajdik	to feed
oĵip (from English)	wolf
wōrwōr	fence, coop, pen for animals
taeo	pimple
bōtta	bat (for baseball)
anemkwōj	free, freedom
buñtobuñtak	rock back and forth, sway back and forth
bōbrae	to prevent, to stop (someone from doing something)
iia (E: jemaluut)	rainbow
kiju (E: kaju)	mast
kein kaṃool	proof
mālu	sweet-smelling
ijjuur (E: jjuur)	intransitive form of 'juur(i)' ('to step on')

Lesson 100: To the ocean, to the lagoon (More about directionals)

In Lesson 41 you learned words for ‘to me/us’ (‘tok’), ‘to you’ (‘wōj’), and ‘to him/her/it’ (‘lōk’). There are also a variety of other words of this sort that are used in the same way:

Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
-lōñlōk	upwards	-niñalōk (East dialect: -niñeañlōk)	northwards
-lalōk	downwards	-rōñalōk (East dialect: -rōkeañlōk)	southwards
-maanolōk	forwards	-tolōk	westwards
-liklōk	backwards or towards the ocean side of an island	-talōk (East dialect: -taklōk)	eastwards
-arlōk	towards the lagoon side of an island	-ānelōk	towards an island, away from the ocean or lagoon
-noñjōk	towards the interior of an island from the lagoon	-metolōk	towards the ocean or lagoon, away from the island
-nabōjlōk	towards the outside	-delōñlōk	towards the inside

- These words can be used just like ‘tok,’ ‘wōj,’ and ‘lōk,’ with most verbs that involve movement from one place to another. For example:

reilōñlōk	=	look-upwards	=	Look up
reilalōk	=	look-downwards	=	Look down
reidelōñlōk	=	look-inwards	=	Look in
uraakliklōk	=	move-backwards	=	Move back
itolōk	=	go-westwards	=	Go to the west
italōk	=	go-eastwards	=	Go to the east

- If the movement is towards me/us or you, rather than away from me and you, then you need to change the ‘lōk’ to ‘tok’ (sometimes ‘tak’) for ‘to me/us,’ and to ‘wōj’ for ‘to you’:

reilōñwōj	=	look-upwards-to you	=	Look up (to where you are)
reilōñtak	=	look-downwards-to me,us	=	Look up (to where I am)
itowōj	=	go-westwards-to you	=	Go to the west (to where you are)
itotok	=	go-eastwards-to me,us	=	Come to the east (to where I am)

- These new direction words are most commonly used with the verb ‘wan-’ which means ‘go’ but is only used with direction words, never by itself. ‘Wan-’ can become ‘wōn-,’ ‘wa-,’ ‘wā-’ or ‘we-’ depending on which direction word is after it:

wanlōñlōk	=	go up	wanānelōk	=	go towards an island from the ocean/lagoon
walōklōk*	=	go down	wanmetolōk	=	go towards the ocean/lagoon
wōnmaanolōk	=	go forward	wāniñalōk	=	go north

* Notice that this is an irregular. You would expect it to be ‘wanlalōk’ (‘go downwards’) but instead it is ‘waloklōk.’

wanlikļok	= go backwards or go to the ocean side	wārōñļok	= go south
wanarļok	= go to the lagoon side	wātoļok	= go west
wenņojļok	= go to the interior of an island	wātaļok	= go east

(Remember that if the movement is also towards the speaker [me/us] or the listener [you], then you need to replace ‘ļok’ with ‘tok’ or ‘wōj’)

- You can also use the directionals ‘to’ (‘westward’) and ‘tak’ (‘eastward’) to mean ‘to and fro,’ ‘back and forth,’ or ‘around.’ This allows you to say things like ‘go to and fro,’ ‘go around,’ ‘look back and forth,’ etc.:

ito-itak	=	go-west/-/go-east	= Go back and forth, go around, wander
uraakto-uraaktak	=	move-west/-/move-east	= Move back and forth, move around
joto-jotak	=	throw-west/-/throw-east	= Throw back and forth, throw around
kāto-kātak	=	fly-west/-/fly-east	= Fly back and forth, fly around
reito-reitak	=	look-west/-/look-east	= Look back and forth, look around

Vocabulary

ejjino (E: jijino)	intransitive form of ‘jino’ (‘to start’)
rakij(i)	transitive form of ‘rarō’ (‘to clean up an area’)
būrij (from English)	bridge
koņa (from English)	comma
pidieet (from English)	period (punctuation mark)
iaļ kadu	shortcut
eļbōn (from English)	elephant
ekkapit (E: kōkapit) (transitive form: kapit(i))	to put oil on, to lubricate, to anoint
jujen	and so (put after a subject pronoun) Ex: ljujen deloņ = So I went in.
baj nā/baj kwe/etc.	now me/now you/etc. (indicating that another person had been doing the thing, and now someone else is going to do it)
dānnin kōmjaaļāļ	tears (when crying)
ātdik	nickname

Lesson 101: I would, you would, I should have, you should have

Marshallese people don't say 'I would,' 'you would' nearly as often as we do in English, but there is still a way to say it. Put the future tense marker 'naaj' and the past tense marker 'kar' after the subject pronoun, in that order:

<u>Inaaj kar</u> nañinmej =	I-FUTURE/PAST/sick	= I <u>would</u> be sick
<u>Kwōnaaj kar</u> eḡñōd =	you-FUTURE/PAST/fish	= You <u>would</u> fish
<u>Enaaj kar</u> rūkaki =	she-FUTURE/PAST/teacher	= She <u>would</u> be a teacher

- In order to say 'would not' or 'would never' use 'ban' or 'jāmin' ('will not') instead of 'naaj' ('jāmin' is a little more emphatic than 'ban'):

<u>Iban kar</u> nañinmej =	I-will not/PAST/sick	= I <u>would not/never</u> be sick
<i>or</i> <u>Ij jāmin kar</u> nañinmej =	I-PRES/will not/PAST/sick	
<u>Koban kar</u> eḡñōd =	you-will not/PAST/fish	= You <u>would not/never</u> fish
<i>or</i> <u>Kwōj jāmin kar</u> eḡñōd =	you-PRES/will not/PAST/fish	
<u>Eban kar</u> rūkaki =	she-will not/PAST/teacher	= She <u>would not/never</u> be a teacher
<i>or</i> <u>Ej jāmin kar</u> rūkaki =	she-PRES/will not/PAST/teacher	

- To say sentences like 'if it were low tide, I would fish,' 'if you ate that, you would be sick,' do the following. For 'if' use either 'ñe' or 'ejaññe.' For the first part of the sentence ('if you ate that') use the past tense (like in English), *or* use the subjunctive marker '-n' followed by 'kar.' For the second part of the sentence ('you would be sick'), use 'naaj kar' for 'would,' *or* use the subjunctive marker '-n' followed by 'kar.' Thus, all of the following are equivalent:

<u>Ñe eaar pāāt, inaaj kar</u> eḡñōd =	if/it-PAST/low tide/I-FUTURE/PAST/fish	= If it were low tide, I would fish
<u>Ñe eaar pāāt, in kar</u> eḡñōd =	if/it-PAST/low tide/ I-SUBJ/PAST/fish	
<u>Ñe en kar pāāt, inaaj kar</u> eḡñōd =	if/it-SUBJ./PAST/low tide/ I-FUTURE/PAST/fish	
<u>Ñe en kar pāāt, in kar</u> eḡñōd =	if/it-SUBJ./PAST/low tide/ I-SUBJ/PAST/fish	
<u>Ejaññe eaar pāāt, inaaj kar</u> eḡñōd =	if/it-PAST/low tide/ I-FUTURE/PAST/fish	
<u>Ejaññe eaar pāāt, in kar</u> eḡñōd =	if/it-PAST/low tide/ I-SUBJ/PAST/fish	
<u>Ejaññe en kar pāāt, inaaj kar</u> eḡñōd =	if/it-SUBJ./PAST/low tide/ I-FUTURE/PAST/fish	
<u>Ejaññe en kar pāāt, in kar</u> eḡñōd =	if/it-SUBJ./PAST/low tide/ I-SUBJ/PAST/fish	

- If you want to say 'if it were not low tide, I would fish,' add 'jab' after the past tense, or turn '-n' into 'ban':

<u>Ñe eaar jab pāāt, inaaj kar</u> eḡñōd =	if/it-PAST/not/low tide/I-FUTURE/PAST/fish	= If it weren't low tide, I would fish
<u>Ñe eban kar pāāt, inaaj kar</u> eḡñōd =	if/it-will not/PAST/low tide/I-FUTURE/PAST/fish	

- If you want to say 'if it were low tide, I would not fish,' turn 'naaj' or '-n' into 'ban' or 'jāmin':

<u>Ñe eaar pāāt, iban kar</u> eḡñōd =	if/it-PAST/low tide/I-will not/PAST/fish	= If it were low tide, I wouldn't fish
<u>Ñe eaar pāāt, ij jāmin kar</u> eḡñōd =	if/it-PAST/low tide/I-PRES/will not/PAST/fish	

- You can use phrases like ‘in kar’ and ‘kwōn kar’ to mean ‘I should have,’ ‘you should have,’ ‘I was supposed to,’ ‘you were supposed to’:

In kar ṛōṇā =	I-SUBJUN./PAST/eat	= I should have eaten or I was supposed to eat
Kwōn kar ekkatak boṇ	= you-SUBJUN./PAST /study/last night	= You should have studied last night or You were supposed to study last night
Ren kar itok =	they-SUBJUN./PAST/come	= They should have come or They were supposed to come

Vocabulary

aj	thatching materials for traditional Marshallese houses
ejjaromrom (E: jōjaromrom)	lightning
lik	lay (an egg)
mab (from English)	map
ṛaet- (ṛaeta, ṛaetaṛ, etc.)	to name
wūdidid	to shiver
ebbeer (E: bōbweer)	to give up, get discouraged
ak	frigate bird
debwāāl	cross (noun)
karuwanene (transitive form: karuwaneneik(i))	to invite, to welcome
ruwanene	invited
alej	to aim at
teep (from English)	tape, bandaid
kakonkon	intransitive form of ‘kakon’ (‘to put away’)
lōmṛoren or lōmṛor	transitive form of ‘lōmṛor’ (‘to save, rescue’)

Lesson 102: Behind me, behind you, behind it (Prepositions)

In English, in order to say ‘behind me,’ ‘behind you,’ ‘behind it,’ you simply take the word ‘behind’ and then add a pronoun after it. In Marshallese, it is different. To say these same phrases you take the word for ‘behind’ (‘itulik-’) and conjugate it for ‘my,’ ‘your,’ etc. like an inalienable noun. For instance:

itulikū	= behind me
itulikūm	= behind you(singular)
itulikin	= behind him/her/it
itulikin Laipen	= behind Laipen
itulikid	= behind us(inclusive)
itulikim	= behind us(exclusive)
itulikimi	= behind you(plural)
itulikier	= behind them

- All prepositions, except for ‘ilo’ (‘in, at’), ‘jān’ (‘from’) and ‘ñan’ (‘to’) work like this. Here they are with their conjugations (the ‘him/her/it’ form is highlighted because it is so common):

Word	Meaning	Conjugations						
		me	you(sing)	him/her/it	us(incl)	us(excl)	you(plur)	them
io-	on	ioū	ioom	ioon	ioed	ioem	ioemi	ioer
r-	on top of, above	raō	raam	raan	raad	raam	raami	raaer
iūmw-	under, below	iūmū	iūmūm	iūmwin	iūmwid	iūmwim	iūmwimi	iūmwier
kap-	at the bottom of	kapū	kapūm	kapin	kapid	kapim	kapimi	kapier
itulaj-	at the bottom of	itulajū	itulajūm	itulajin	itulajid	itulajim	itulajimi	itulajier
itulōñ--	at the top of	itulōñū	itulōñūm	itulōñin	itulōñid	itulōñim	itulōñimi	itulōñier
iojap-	in the middle of	iojapū	iojapūm	iojapin	iojapid	iojapim	iojapimi	iojapier
iṃ-	in front of	iṃaō	iṃaam	iṃaan	iṃaad	iṃaam	iṃaami	iṃaaer
ikōt-	between	ikōtaō	ikōtaam	ikōtaan	ikōtaad	ikōtaam	ikōtaami	ikōtaaer
ilow-	inside of	ilowaō	ilowaam	ilowaan	ilowaad	ilowaam	ilowaami	ilowaaer
ālk-	outside of	ālkū	ālkūm	ālkin	ālkid	ālkim	ālkimi	ālkier
itur-	next to	iturū	iturūm	iturun	iturid	iturim	iturimi	iturier
ipejaak-	around	ipejaakū	ipejaakūm	ipejaakin	ipejaakid	ipejaakim	ipejaakimi	ipejaakier
tōrere-	alongside	tōrereū	tōrereim	tōrerein	tōrereid	tōrereim	tōrereimi	tōrereier

- You can add the number markers ‘ro’ ‘jeel’ etc. after these words, like any words conjugated like this:

Ikotaaerro	=	between-their-two	=	Between the two of them
Iūmwimijeel	=	under-your(plur)-three	=	Under the three of you

- There is another word ‘i’ or ‘ña i’ which means ‘in,’ ‘at’ or ‘on.’ It is commonly used with the words for ‘ground,’ ‘island,’ ‘house,’ and several other words:

ilaj	=	on-ground	=	on the ground	iṃwiin	=	in-house-this	=	in this house
or ña ilaj					or ña iṃwiin				

iāne or ŋa iāne	= on-island	= on the island, ashore	iMajuro or ŋa iMajuro	= in-Majuro	= in Majuro
ilañ or ŋa ilañ	= in-sky	= in the sky			

Vocabulary

batur	crave meat (especially fish), really want to eat meat after not having had it for a long time
ekajet	trial, to go on trial
ṁōn ekajet	courthouse
ātāt (transitive form: ātoñ)	to smell
baal	kind of coral found at the edge of the ocean side reef
bōran baal	place where the waves break on the ocean side reef
nōbar	to praise
akki- (akkū, akkūṁ, etc.)	finger nail, toenail
akkiin pe-	finger nail
akkiin ne -	toenail
āindein	so (in the sense of 'in that way, thusly') Ex: Āindein aer ba = So they say/That's what they say
Jepaan (from English)	Japan
Iñlen (from English)	England
Jipeen (from English)	Spain
Būranij (from English)	France
Jāmne (from English)	Germany
aļeļe	fishing by tying palm fronds together in a long line to catch fish, name of a museum in Majuro
annañ (annañū, annañūṁ, etc.)	shadow, reflection, image

Glossary of useful words

The following is a glossary of about 1500 Marshallese words, in order of usefulness. These are all of the words introduced in the lessons of this book. It is designed so that you can sit down every day and learn a few new words. Since it is not in alphabetical order, it is *not* designed so that you can look up words either from Marshallese or from English. For this purpose, you should use the Marshallese-English Dictionary by Abo, Bender, Capelle, and DeBrum. However, for expanding your vocabulary, this glossary is more useful than the dictionary because it lists only useful words that are in current use, and omits rare words and words that are no longer used.

Some words are not fully listed in this glossary because they are covered in the book and/or require a lot of explanation. These are the words that are not listed:

Numbers.....	see Lesson 3
Days of the week.....	see Lesson 4
Months.....	see Lesson 4
Pronouns ('I,' 'you,' 'he,' 'she,' etc.).....	see Lessons 5, 12, 13
'The,' 'this,' 'that,' 'these,' 'those'.....	see Lessons 21, 58-59, 84
'My,' 'your,' 'his,' 'her,' etc.....	see Lessons 22, 66-79
Family members.....	see Lessons 66-79

Some words are different in the Eastern (Ratak) dialect than the Western (Rālik) dialect. When this is the case, 'E:' indicates a Eastern form and 'W:' indicates a Western form.

To understand the difference between 'transitive' and 'intransitive' verbs, see Lessons 88-89.

To learn how to correctly say words that start with two of the same consonant in a row, see Lesson 82.

aet	yes
jaab	no
jab (usually pronounced jeb)	not, don't, doesn't
ewōr or elōñ	there is, there are
ejejeḷok	there is none, there are none, there is no, there are no, none, nothing, nobody
aolep	all, every, everything, everybody
juon (usually pronounced juōn)	one, a, an
etal	go
itok(E: wātok)	come, arrive
ṃōñā	eat, food
idaak	drink, take (a pill or some other kind of medicine)
ba	say
komṃool	thank you
ilo	in, at
im	and
in	of
iḷkwe	hello, goodbye, love
emṃan	good

(E: sometimes ṁōṁan)	
nana	bad, inedible
ennṁ (E: sometimes nenṁ)	tasty, tastes good, delicious, edible
ṁōj	finished, done Ex. Eṁōj mona = We're finished eating
jeḷā	know, know how to, find out Ex. Ijeḷā = I know Ex. Ijab lukkuun jeḷā = I don't really know/I'm not sure
jaje or ṁak	not know, not know how to
ripālle	American person/people
riṁajeḷ	Marshallese person/people
jān	from, since, than, off
ṁan	to, for, in order to
jikuuḷ (from English)	school, go to school (either as a student or a teacher), attend class
ṁōn jikuuḷ	school building
kōṁṁan	do, make, fix
kōṁaan	want, like, do often
lo	see, find
maroṁ	can, may, might, possible
mā	breadfruit, breadfruit tree
ni	coconut, coconut tree
mejeḷe	understand, disentangled, meaning, information Ex. Mejeḷe in 'ḷaddik', 'boy' = 'ḷaddik' means 'boy' Ex. Ta mejeḷe in 'ḷaddik'? = What does 'ḷaddik' mean?
men	thing
Amedka	America, the United States
ṁajeḷ	The Marshall Islands, the Marshallese language
rūkaki	teacher, minister, priest
rijikuuḷ	student
ioon	on, on top of
aebōj	drinking water
iar	lagoon, at the lagoon, lagoon beach, at the lagoon beach
lik	ocean side of an island, at the ocean side of an island, beach on the ocean side, at the beach on the ocean side
bwebwenato	talk, have a conversation, chat
bōk	take, get, receive, minus (in arithmetic)
ak or akō	but, what about, or (when asking questions)
ṁe ej jab	or (when expressing the idea of one or the other)
āne	island, islet, land
brother (from English)	brother
sister (from English)	sister
ṁama (from English)	mom, mother
baba (from English)	dad, father
jerbal	work (in both the sense of 'do work' and 'function'), job Ex. Ij jerbal = I am working Ex. Ej jab jerbal = It doesn't work
jokwe	to live (as in, to live in a certain place) Ex. Ij jokwe ilo Ujae = I live on Ujae

mour	to live (as in, to be alive), life, alive, cured Ex. Emour = It is alive
kiiō	now
jibboñ	morning Ex. Ejibboñ kiiō = It is morning now
in jibboñ	in the morning
raelep	noon, afternoon Ex. Eraelep kiiō = It is the afternoon now
in raelep	in the afternoon
jota	evening, yesterday evening Ex. Ejota kiiō = It is the evening now
in jota	in the evening
boñ	night, last night Ex. Eboñ kiiō = It is night now
in boñ	at night
ṁōñā in jibboñ	breakfast, eat breakfast
ṁōñā in raelep	lunch, eat lunch
ṁōñā in jota	dinner, eat dinner
kōrā	woman
eṁṁaan (E: ṁōṁaan)	man
ek	fish
kiki	sleep, asleep, to live (in a certain place)
raan	day
kilep (when modifying a noun, kilelep for singulars and killep for plurals)	big, fat Ex. Rekilep = They are big Ex. Juon ni kilelep = A big coconut Ex. Ruo ni killep = Two big coconuts
dik (when modifying a noun, jidikdik for singulars and jiddik for plurals)	small, young Ex. Edik = It is small Ex. Juon ek jidikdik = A small fish Ex. Ruo ek jiddik = Two small fish
leddik	girl
jaddik	boy
ajri	child, kid, toddler
lukkuun	very, really, absolutely, totally Ex. Elukkuun eṁṁan = It is really good Ex. Elukkuun ejjeløk = There absolutely none
ñe	if, when (as if 'when I leave,' not for asking questions like 'when are you leaving?')
tutu	wet, get wet, take a shower, take a bath
tutu iar	go swimming or take a bath in the lagoon
tutu lik	go swimming or take a bath on the ocean side of an island
jidik	a little, a little bit
kain (from English)	kind (in the sense of 'type,' not 'nice'), kind of Ex. Juon kain ek = A kind of fish Ex. Aolep kain = All kinds/All kinds of things
āinwōt	like (as in 'it is like an apple') Ex. Pako rej āinwōt ek = Sharks are like fish
aolep iien	always Ex. Aolep iien kwōj jikuuļ = You always come to school

bōb	pandanus, pandanus tree
aikuj	need
aikuj in	need to, have to, should
ewi	where is it/him/her?, where is ___? Ex. Ewi ek eo = Where is the fish?
eḡñōd	to fish, to go fishing
arnej	person, people
baļuun (from English 'baloon')	airplane
wiik (from English)	week
allōñ	month, moon
iiō (from English 'year')	year
kajin	language, language of, dialect, dialect of
kajin pālle or pālle or lñlij	English language
kajin ṡajeļ or ṡajeļ	Marshallese language
katak or ekkatak	learn, study
katakin	teach
kwōle	hungry
maro	thirsty
nañinmej	sick, sickness, illness, disease
ṡōṡōṡō	happy, glad Ex. Iṡōṡōṡō in eḡñōd = I am glad to fish
būromōj	sad
illu (E: lilu)	angry
mejki	sleepy
mijak	scared, scared of, fear Ex. Imijak baļuun = I am scared of airplanes
ṡōk	tired
ṡōk in	tired of, tired from
lale	look, look at, watch
letok	give to me/us Ex. Letok juon ni = Give me a coconut
lewōj	give to you
leļok	give to him/her/it/them
ṡōttan jidik	soon, in a little bit
nāāt	when?
ta	what?, do what?
wōn	who?
ia	where?
etke	why?
jete	how many?
ewi joñan	how much?, how big?
raij	rice
pād	to be located somewhere Ex. Ij pād ilo Majuro = I am in Majuro
jipañ	to help
aelōñ	atoll, single island (not part of an atoll), country
ban	will not, will never, cannot, unable, impossible Ex. Eban = It's impossible

	Ex. Iban etal = I won't go/I can't go
awa	hour, time, time of the day, o'clock
awa in ____	time for ____ Ex. Awa in ṁōñā = Time to eat
bōktok	bring
aiboojoj	beautiful (of things only, not people)
iukkure (E: kukure)	to play, game
eṁ	house, building
iien	time, time of, time for, chance, chance for Ex. Iien jikuuj = Time for school
alwōj	look at, watch
rainin	today
ilju	tomorrow, the future
inne	yesterday
ippān	with, with it/him/her (in the sense of 'accompanied by', not in the sense of 'using') Ex. Ej ṁōñā ippān Ali = She is eating with Ali Ex. Ij ṁōñā ippān = She is eating with him
kōn	with (in the sense of 'using, by means of'), using, about, concerning because of, due to, caused by Ex. Bwebwenato kōn Amedka = Talking about America Ex. Jeje kōn pinje = Writing with a pencil
kake (E: eake)	with it (in the sense of 'using it, by means of it'), about it, concerning it because of it, due to it, caused by it Ex. Bwebwenato kake = Talking about it Ex. Jeje kake = Writing with it
lojet	ocean (in a general sense, including both the lagoon and the open ocean)
jouj	nice, friendly
jouj im ____	please ____ Ex. Jouj im ṁōñā = Please eat
kōnke	because
kajjitōk	ask, question Ex. Kajjitōk ippān Alfred = Ask Alfred
kilaj (from English 'class')	class, grade (as in 'first grade,' 'second grade,' not as in 'A/B/C/D/F')
kilaj juon/kilaj ruo/kilaj jilu/etc.	first grade/second grade/third grade/etc.
lōmṁak	think (in both the sense of 'think about something' and 'be of the opinion') Ex. Ij lōmṁak = I am thinking Ex. Ij lōmṁak inaaj etal = I think I will go
lōmṁak in	plan to Ex. Ij lōmṁak in eṁñōd rainin = I am planning to go fishing today
metak	to hurt (as in 'my leg hurts,' not as in 'don't hurt me') Ex. Emetak = It hurts
ṁanit	custom, culture, manner
ṁantin	custom of, culture of, manner of
ṁantin ṁaje	Marshallese culture/custom
ṁantin pālle	American culture/custom

ṃane	hit, spank, kill
____ ṃōk	please ____ Ex. Itok ṃōk = Please come
naan	word
oktak (jān)	different (from), unusual
roñ	hear, understand what somebody says Ex. Ij jab roñ = I can't hear/I don't understand what you're saying
roñjake	listen, listen to
wia	buy
wia kake	sell
kōjēbal	use, employ
aebōj laj	well (in the ground for drinking water)
aebōj jimeeṇ	cistern (for catching and storing rain water for drinking)
baantuun	water catchment (for catching and storing rain water for drinking)
āt	name
etan	name of, its/his/her name, 'um...' (when you're pausing to think of something while speaking) Ex. Ijaje etan = I don't know his/her/its name Ex. Etan 'coconut' ilo Majel? = How do you say 'coconut' in Marshallese?
bōlen	maybe, possibly, probably
baamje (from English)	family
bok (from English)	book
al	sing, song Ex. Al juon al = Sing a song
bwil	hot, get burned
ṃōjo	cold (of things only) Ex. Eṃōjo rainin = It's cold today
piḡ	cold (of humans only) Ex. Ipiḡ = I'm cold
jañin or jāñin	not yet Ex. Ej jañin itok = She hasn't come yet Ex. Ejañin bwil = It's not hot yet
ṃōn	house of
ṃōn jar	church
ṃōn tutu	shower house
ṃōn kuk	cookhouse, kitchen
ṃōn ṃōñā	restaurant
ṃōn wia	store
jeje	write
riit	read
keroro	be noisy, chatter, talk noisily Ex. Jab keroro! = Be quiet!
likūt	put
emaat	none left, all gone, used up Ex. Emaat ni = There are no coconuts left
mat	full (of food after eating) Ex. Kwomat ke? = Are you full?

oṇān or wōṇān	price, price of, salary, salary of Ex. Jete wōṇān? = How much does it cost? Ex. Jete wōṇān rūkaki? = How much do teachers get paid?
peba	paper, card
wa	boat, canoe, any vehicle
wōt	only, just, still Ex. Juon wōt = Only one Ex. Rej ṁōṇā wōt = They are still eating
ekwe	okay then, well then, well, then
bar	again, also, else
bar juon	one more, once more, another
aō	swim
ibwij	high tide Ex. Eibwij = It is high tide
pāāt	low tide, shallow Ex. Epāāt = It is low tide
alen or katten	time (as if 'one time, two times,' not as in 'what time is it?'), times (in arithmetic) Ex. Iaar etal ṇan Ebeye jilu alen = I went to Ebeye three times
juon alen or juon katten	once
ruo alen or ruo katten	twice
bar juon alen or bar juon katten	again
lōṇ alen	many times, often
bwijin	many, school (of fish), flock (of birds) Ex. Bwijin kajjitōk = Many questions Ex. Juon bwijin in ek = A school of fish Ex. Juon bwijin in bao = A flock of birds
jambo	take a walk, stroll around, wander around aimlessly, go on a trip, trip, travel, voyage, journey
jet	some, a few
bar jet	some more, some other
jet ien	sometimes
ṁool	true, sure, tell the truth Ex. Kwōj ṁool ke? = Are you sure?/Really? Ex. ṇa ij ṁool = I'm sure/I'm telling the truth Ex. Kwōj ṁool = You're telling the truth/You're right (Note: to say 'I'm not sure' say 'ljab lukkuun jeḷā,' NOT 'ljab ṁool')
riab	false, lie Ex. Eriab = It is false Ex. Ej riab = He is lying Ex. ṇa ij riab = I'm lying/Just kidding
nōmba (from English)	number
piik (from English)	pig
tiṁa	ship (noun)
toḷ (from English)	towel
taḷa (from English)	dollar
wōt	rain, to rain Ex. Ewōt = It is raining

rɔɔl	to leave (in the sense of 'go away', not in the sense of 'leave something somewhere') Ex. Raar rɔɔl inne = They left yesterday
ālikin or mōjin	after
mokta	before, first
mokta jān _____	before _____
Anij	God
bao	bird, chicken
bao in mejatoto	bird (specifically)
bao in la	chicken (specifically)
bwebwe	crazy, stupid
iññā or iiūñ	yes (alternate forms of 'aet')
jijet	sit, sit down
ki	key
lak	lock, to lock, locked
jo ɔk	throw away, take off (an article of clothing), quit, get rid of, break up with, get divorced from, spend, waste Ex. Jo ɔk ek eo = Throw away the fish Ex. Jo ɔk iien = Waste time Ex. Jo ɔk keroro! = Quit talking/Be quiet!
kappok or pukot	look for, search for
jāān (from English)	cent, money
mej	die, dead
me ɔk ɔk	forget Ex. Ime ɔk ɔk = I forget
pād wōt	stay
taktō	doctor, see a doctor Ex. laar taktō inne = I went to the doctor yesterday
mōn taktō	hospital, medical dispensary
pe ɔk	open, unlocked
ka pe ɔk	to open
ti	tea
ruṃwij	late, slow
juon men	something
aolep men	everything
juon armij	somebody
aolep armij	everybody
juon jikin	somewhere
aolep jikin	everywhere
jar	to go to church, to attend a church service, to pray
kɔt	steal
amimōno	handicrafts, make handicrafts
alikka	clear, obvious Ex. Ejañin alikka = It isn't clear yet/It hasn't been decided yet/We're not sure yet
irooj	chief, king
lerooj	chieftess, queen
jikin	place, place of/for Ex. Jikin tutu = Place for taking a shower

jorrāān or problem	problem, have a problem, hurt, get hurt, not working, out of order Ex. Ejorrāān = It's broken Ex. Ejjeļok jorrāān = No problem Ex. Kwonaaj jorrāān = You'll get hurt
kāāl	new, fresh
ṃor	old (of things only)
rūtto	old (of people only), adult
kidu	dog
kuuj	cat
ṃōkaj or eṃṃōkaj (E: ṃōkaj or ṃōṃkaj)	fast, on time, early Ex. Mōkaj ṃan iien jikuuj = On time to school
nuknuk	clothes
ruuṃ (from English)	room, space
peen (from English)	pen
pen	hard (in both the physical sense and the sense of 'difficult')
pidodo	easy, soft
pilawā	flour, bread
pinjeļ	pencil
teeṃki	flashlight
tata	-est ending, to the utmost, extremely Ex. Kileptata = Biggest Ex. Eṃṃantata = Best, extremely good
ļok	-er ending Ex. Kilepļok = Bigger Ex. Eṃṃanļok = Better
wūnto (from English)	window
wailōj (from English 'wireless')	talk on a short-wave radio, use a short-wave radio
dekā	rock, stone, pebble, boulder, gravel
babu	lie down
bait or ire	to fight
ebooļ	there are many Ex. Ebooļ armej = There are many people
eiiet	there are few, not very many Ex. Eiiet armej = There are not very many people
bōkļok	take something to somewhere Ex. Bōkļok ki eo ṃan Tenita = Take the key to Tenita
etetal	walk
iiep	basket
jutak	stand up
kajutak	to raise
minit	minute
ṃōkade	to be really good at something Ex. Eṃōkade eṃṃōd = He is really good at fishing
tallōṃ	climb
pako	shark
ettoon (E: sometimes tōtoon)	dirty, messy

erreo (E: sometimes rōreo)	clean
karreo	to clean, clean up
ettōr (E: tōtōr)	to run
pija (from English)	picture, drawing, photograph, drawing, to draw, to take a picture, to get one's picture taken
pileij (from English)	plate
niñniñ	baby
waini	brown coconut (older than a green coconut), copra
wōt ɔk (E: buñ ɔk)	fall, fall down
likatu	beautiful woman, beautiful (of women only)
ɭakatu	good-looking man, good-looking (of men only)
ije or ijiiō	here (near me, but not near you)
ijin	here (near both of us, in between us, or around us)
ijōɥe	there (near you, but not near me)
ijo	there (near neither you nor me)
ijjuweo	there (far away)
ie	there (in the sense of, 'the place we are talking about') ex. A: laar etal ñan Mejit. = I went to Mejit B: Kwaar ta ie? = What did you do there?
āinwōt juon	the same, never mind, it doesn't matter
baru	crab
eo	here you go (said when giving something to someone)
dān	water, any liquid
dānnin ni	coconut juice
wiiken (from English)	weekend
kā ɔk	to fly, to jump, to jump out of a boat into the water
baankek	pancake
jinoe	start, start it
jinoin	beginning, beginning of
kakkije	rest, relax, take a break, recess, go to recess
keemem	traditional party held on an infant's first birthday, to attend or put on such a party, birthday party
menninmour	animal
kōto	wind
ekkōtoto (E: sometimes kōkōtoto)	windy
kweilɔk	meeting, to have a meeting, to attend a meeting
libbukwe	shell (as in, the shells you find on the beach, not the shell of an egg)
ruu	rule
ɱakoko (in)	unwilling (to), refuse (to), really not want (to)
nabōj	outside
nabōjin or ālkin	outside of
ettōñ (E: tōtōñ)	laugh, smile
rup	break, broken
tebō (from English)	table, desk
tōñal	sweet
turōñ	spearfish, go spearfishing
wa ɔk	happen, occur, appear, rise (of the sun or the moon)

tulok	to dive, to dive down, to set (of the sun)
jipeej (from English)	spell, spelling
uno	medicine, paint
bwe	so-so Ex. Emman mour? Ebwe = How's it going? So-so.
aō	my/mine
am	your/yours/ (for one person only)
an	his, her/hers, its
ad	our/ours (including the person being spoken to)
am	our/ours (not including the person being spoken to)
ami	your/yours (for more than one person)
aer	their/theirs
naip (from English)	knife
___ in la	next ___ Ex. wiik in la = next month
___ eo ok or ___ eo	last ___ (in the sense of 'previous,' not last in a list) Ex. wiik eo ok = last week
kiil or kiili	to close, to memorize
kilōk	closed, memorized Ex. Ekilōk = It is closed
bwe	because, so that Ex. Bwe kwōmōhōhō = Because you are happy Ex. Bwe kwōn mōhōhō = So that you will be happy
a	sun
etto ok (E: sometimes tōto ok)	far away
pinana (from English)	banana
kain rot or kain rōt (E: kain rot)	what kind?
___ rot or ___ rōt (E: ___ tor)	what kind of ___? Ex. Ek rōt = What kind of fish?
tonaaj (from English)	donut
jañ	cry, make a noise, be played on the radio
kōrkōr	small outrigger canoe, paddled or with a sail
tipñōl	larger outrigger canoe, with a sail
luuj (from English)	lose
wiin (from English)	win
māj	eye, face, mask, snorkeling mask, glasses
tūrak (from English)	truck, car
uwaak	answer (noun or verb), reply
wōd	coral, coral reef, coral head
iakiu or baseball (from English)	baseball
volleyball	volleyball
basket	basketball
outer island (from English) or aelōñ ko ilikin	outer islands
aolepān	all of it, all of ___, the whole ___ Ex. Aolepān = All of it/The whole thing Ex. Aolepān wiik = All week

aolepāer	all of them
bōd	wrong, error, mistake, make a mistake, fault Ex. Ebōd = It is wrong Ex. Kwaar bōd = You are wrong/You made a mistake Ex. Aṃ bōd = It's your fault
joḷok bōd	I'm sorry, to apologize
jiṃwe	correct, right, straight
kajiṃwe	to correct, to straighten
doon	each other
ippān doon	together, with each other
jako	gone, missing, lost, disappeared
kōjām	door, gate
jiṃmaat (from English) or mālötlöt	smart
jukwa	sugar, use sugar
kab	and also
kajoor	strong, powerful
kweet	octopus
laḷ	ground
ilaḷ	on the ground
le	informal word used at the end of a sentence when talking to a woman or girl Ex. Kwōj etal ṅan ia le? = Where are you going, girl?
je	informal word used at the end of a sentence when talking to a man or boy Ex. Kwōj etal ṅan ia je? = Where are you going, man?
liṃa	informal word used at the end of a sentence when talking to more than one woman or girl Ex. ḷokwe liṃa = Hi girls
ḷōṃa	informal word used at the end of a sentence when talking to more than one man or boy Ex. ḷokwe ḷōṃa = Hi guys
ewi toon?	how long? (in the sense of 'how much time?')
ṅaṃ (E: jokwajok)	mosquito
peet (from English)	bed
tiṃōṅ	demon
iturun	next to, close to
wūt	flower, flower headdress
wōjke	tree
bwiro	preserved breadfruit (a common food)
keememej	remember Ex. Ij keememej = I remember
eet?	what's the matter?, what's the matter with it?
jibwe	to take, to grab
būbū	grandma
jiṃṃa	grandpa
jook	shy, embarrassed, ashamed
kōḷḷā	to pay, to get paid
kōmat	to cook
mat	cooked (not raw)

kūbwe	feces
kwōpej (from English)	garbage
lotak	to be born
retio (from English)	radio
tāākji (from English)	taxi
teej (from English)	test, exam, take a test
pāātļok	tide going out (getting lower)
ibwijtok	tide coming in (getting higher)
kaṇaṇṇaṇ	mosquito coil
kabbōl	to turn on (a light, lamp, etc.)
kun	to turn off (a light, lamp, etc.)
jabdewōt	any, anything, anybody
marok	dark
kinaak	to tell on, to report someone to an authority figure
booj (from English)	boss, leader
bar	head, head hair
bōran	head of, head hair of, tip of
ebwe	there is enough
et	do what?
inepata	worry, worried, upset Ex. Jab inepata = Don't worry
jea (from English)	chair
jitto	western half of an island
jittak	eastern half of an island
joob (from English)	soap
joob in tutu	soap for bathing
joob in kwaļkoļ	soap for washing
kijeek	fire
cousin (from English)	cousin
kōppojak (ṅan)	to get ready (for), to prepare (for), (also a euphemism for going to the bathroom)
ṅōn kōppojak or bathroom (from English)	outhouse, bathroom
pā	hand, arm
pedped	reef, foundation
ippa	with me, in my opinion Ex. Eṇṇan ippa = It's good in my opinion/I like it
ippaṇ	with you (talking to only one person), in your opinion
ippān	with him/her/it, in his/her/it opinion
ippād	with us (including the person being talked to), in our opinion
ippām	with us (not including the person being talked to), in our opinion
ippāmi	with you (talking to more than one person), in your opinion
ippāer	with them, in their opinion
tōmak	believe Ex. Ij jab tōmak eok = I don't believe you Ex. Ij tōmak bwe kwōnaaj bar itok = I think you will come back
wōn	turtle
bōjrak	stop
erri	where are they?, where are ____?
deļoṅ	to enter, to go inside

diwōj	to exit, to go outside
kōkkure	to mess up (something), waste, break (a rule), violate
jimattan	half, half of
kōn menin	so (as in 'I was sick, so I didn't go to school'), therefore
joļok iien or kōkkure iien	waste time
karjin (from English)	kerosene
ke	or (synonym to 'ak,' for asking questions like 'man or woman?'), marker used to indicate a yes/no question
kein	thing of, thing for Ex. Kein tutu = Things for taking a shower (bucket, dipper, etc.)
kein jermal	tool
kein iukkure (E: kein kukure)	toy
kein jikuul	school supplies
kein kajuon/kein karuo/kein kajilu/etc.	first/second/third/etc.
laļ in	the world, the Earth
ļain (from English)	line, clothesline, line up, form a line
moṭtan ____	in (a certain amount of time), ____ remaining Ex. Moṭtan ruo = Two left/two more
ṁwilaļ	deep, profound
pejpej	shallow
peeļ (from English)	bell
ri-	person of, person who, person who is (put before nouns, verbs, and adjectives)
to	long time Ex. Eto am jako = You've been gone for a long time
ukulele (from English)	ukulele, to play the ukulele
kautiej	respect, to treat respectfully
baro (from English)	borrow
innām ļak moj	and then
kadek	poisonous (of fish), poisoned (from eating fish), intoxicated, drunk, get drunk
ek in kadek	poisonous fish
dānnin kadek	alcohol
men in le- (with -tok, -wōj, and 'ļok')	gift, present Ex. Juon men in lewōj = A gift for you
kimej	palm frond
boļok	box
enret (E: ālmen)	how? Ex. Enret aṁ kōṁṁane? = How do you do it?
ewi wāween or ta wāween	how? Ex. Ewi wāween aṁ kōṁṁane? = How do you do it?
bwilōñ or ilbōk	surprised, amazed
kabwilōñ or kailbōk	to surprise, to amaze
kekōb	dipper
ļāibrāre (from English)	library
ṁaiļ (from English)	mile
pātōre	battery
waj	wristwatch

wōnṃaanl̥ok	to go forward, to go on, to continue
ebajeet?	why? (always used by itself, never as part of a sentence)
epaak	close
aṃwin	to wash one's hands
bakōj (from English)	bucket
ṃoktata	first (in a series of things)
ālīktata	last (in a series of things)
dike	hate
jaki	mat
kōjak	joke, funny, strange Ex. Ekōjak = It's funny Ex. Ij kōṃṃan kōjak = I'm making a joke/I'm just kidding
jilkinl̥ok	send
juuj (from English)	shoe
juujuj	to wear shoes
keinabbu	papaya
kiaj (from English)	gas
jeḷā ṃanit	polite
jaje ṃanit or ṃak ṃanit	rude
kiiō kiiō wōt	right now
kūta (from English)	guitar, to play the guitar
lañ	sky, weather
mejatoto	sky, air, climate
laaṃ	lamp
eḷap	there is a lot, there is a lot of, a lot of
edik	there is not very much
ne	leg, foot (both the part of the body and the unit of measure)
pakij (from English)	package
to	rope, string
wōtōr (from English)	to order something over the radio
buñniin	tonight
ḷotiniin	this evening
raelepniin	this afternoon
jibboñniin or ke ejibboñ	this morning
Baibōḷ (from English)	Bible
būrinjibōḷ (from English)	principal
aḷaḷ	wood, stick of wood
iuṃwin	under, for (a certain amount of time)
jemjem	to sharpen
kōjparok	to protect, to take care of, to treat gently, to conserve Ex. Kōjparok aṃ mour = Take care of yourself
pojak	ready
keinikkan	plant (noun)
ja-	informal word attached to the beginning of a male name, to refer to a man or boy in an informal, familiar, or affectionate way Ex. ḷaAli = Ali (referred to in an informal way)
li-	informal word attached to the beginning of a female name, to refer to a woman or girl in an informal, familiar, or affectionate way Ex. LiTonika = Tonika (referred to in an informal way)

ṃarṃar	necklace
eṃṃōlolo (E: sometimes ṃōṃōlolo)	cool (in the sense of 'pleasantly cold')
uwe	to get on (a boat, car, etc.), to ride
to	to get off (a boat, car, etc.), to come down, to climb down
tōpar or tōprak	to reach (a place), to get to (a place), to arrive at (a place) Ex. Raar tōpar Majuro inne = They got to Majuro yesterday
kadik	particularly, too (as in 'too big, 'too small,' etc.)
turun māj	face
aetok	long, tall (of people)
kadu (E: kanu)	short, brief
buļōn mar or buļōn wojke or buļōn jungle	jungle, forest
eita?	what's happening?, what's wrong? (always said by itself, not as part of a sentence)
aujpitōļ (from English)	hospital
bwilōk	snapped, broken (of long thin objects, like pencils)
aorōk	important, precious, valuable
kwalōk	to show
iwōj (E: wāwōj)	go to where you are, come with you, go over to your house Ex. Nā ij iwōj = I'm coming with you
kab	cup
kabkab	use a cup
kōnnaan or kōnono	to talk
kajjioñ	to try (to) (in both the sense of 'attempt to' and 'test something out') Ex. laar kajjioñ bwiro = I tried some preserved breadfruit Ex. laar kajjioñ tallōñ ni eo = I tried to climb the coconut tree
kien	government, government of, rule, rule of Ex. Kien Majeļ = Government of the Marshall Islands
kwaļkoļ	wash
laṃōj	shout
loje	stomach, belly
kaṃool	to make sure
loñi	mouth
ṃwil	behavior
pāāk	bag
tariṃae	to fight a war, to fight in a war
rūttariṃae	soldier
leen wōjke	fruit
pejtōbōļ (from English)	vegetable
uṃṃa	kiss
unin	reason, reason of, cause, cause of
ta unin	why?
kijoñ	often do something, usually do something Ex. Kwaar kijoñ ṃōñā ta ilo Amedka? = What did you usually eat in America?
kanōk	to pull
āinwōt ____	it seems that ____ Ex. Āinwōt inañinmej = It seems that I'm sick/I feel sick

	Ex. Āinwōt ejjeløk ek = It seems that there are no fish/There seem to be no fish
alikkar ____	it must be the case that ____, obviously ____ Ex. Alikkar enaaj wōt = Obviously it's going to rain Ex. Alikkar eļap aṃ jāān = You obviously have a lot of money/You must have a lot of money
kaal (from English)	call on the radio or telephone
baṃ (from English)	pump, to pump
ikkij (E: kūkij)	bite
barāinwōt	also
dī	bone
kōbaatat	to smoke
deñōt	spank
iu	coconut seedling (when a coconut has hit the ground and started to sprout leaves), the meat of a coconut seedling (a common food)
kāiuui	look for and gather coconut seedlings
koṃe (from English)	coffee, to drink coffee
jen	let's Ex. Jen iukkure = Let's play
jemoot	let's go
jiit (from English)	sheet
kadkad	to throw
ke (for some words) or bwe (for other words)	that (as if 'I know that I can') Ex. Ijeļā ke eṃṃan = I know that it's good Ex. Kwaar ba bwe enana = You said it was bad
kajjien	identity of (used to make sentences like 'I know John,' 'you know Mary') Ex. Ijeļā kajjien Rosemary = I know Rosemary
kilin	skin of
raan	on top of
nājin	child of, offspring of, so, of daughter of
liļļap	old woman
jaļļap	old man
ennaan (E: nōnaan) or nuuj (from English)	news
nuujpeba (from English)	newspaper
ṇo	wave Ex. Eļap ṇo rainin = The waves are big today
pata (from English 'battle')	war
pata eo kein karuo	World War II
pijek	to defecate
raut	to urinate, urine
talboon (from English)	telephone, to call on the telephone
tūrep (from English)	trip, voyage, excursion
wōdwōd	to eat (for pandanus only)
kea (from English)	care Ex. Ij jab kea = I don't care
kein eṃ	wall, side of a house

kōkairir	hurry up
bəḡti	nose
buruḡ	broom, to sweep
eddo (E: sometimes dedo)	heavy, responsibility Ex. Aḡ eddo = It's your responsibility
jeḡaan	a while ago (anywhere from a few months to many years)
etto	a long time ago (many years ago), in olden times
iioon	to meet (a person), to come across, to encounter, to find (without looking for the thing)
ekkañ (E: sometimes kōkañ)	sharp
ekkōb (E: sometimes kōkōb)	dull
jāntōj (from English)	sentence
kəuwōtata	dangerous
loḡok	to visit
joñ	ant
joñ	fly (the insect)
mejānwōd (E: jenə)	medium-sized clam with very brightly-colored inside, lives on coral
piit (from English 'beat')	dance (Western style), common type of dancing to Western music for holiday celebrations
tipi (from English)	TV, television, TB, tuberculosis
pārōn (from English)	parent (used only in the context of PTA meetings, school, etc.)
kōbaḡuun	to go to the airport and wait for an airplane to come
abḡḡḡō	uncomfortable, bothered
kaabḡḡḡō	to bother, to make uncomfortable
baajkōj (from English)	bicycle, to ride a bicycle
iiəjo (from English)	yellow
kūre (from English)	gray
kūriin (from English) or maroro	green
bilu (from English)	blue
būrawūn (from English)	brown
būrōrō	red
mouj	white
kilmeej	black
oran (from English)	orange (the color or the fruit)
baijin (from English)	poison, poisoned, poisonous
jālele	meat for eating, meat course of a meal
jibuun (from English)	spoon
kōjañjañ	to play (a musical instrument)
jikin kallib	garden, farm
kōkkāāl	to change (in the sense of 'switch,' 'replace')
kōkkāāl nuknuk	to change clothes
kommejeje	to explain, to disentangle
kaḡan (from English)	gallon
kāānjej (from English)	cancel, cancelled
limo	fun (adjective)
ḡade	spear

ṁwijiṁwiji	to cut, cut (as in, a small wound on the body)
ṁwijbar	to get a haircut, to cut someone's hair
ṛoṛtok	to return (to here)
ṛoṛlṛok	to return (to somewhere other than here)
tol	mountain, hill
wōpij (from English)	office
būjañkōj (from English) or kṛoṛj	blanket
ajej	to divide, to pass out (something to a group of people), divided by (in arithmetic)
at (from English)	hat
atat	to wear a hat
ilo ien eo	at that time, while
ejabwe	there is not enough
jekaro	coconut sap (drunk as a beverage or used in cooking)
jeṁlṛok	to end, ended, done, over
jeṁlṛokin	end (noun)
jeraamṁan	good luck, lucky, fortunate, rich
jerata	bad luck, unlucky, unfortunate, poor
kōjota	eat dinner
juub (from English)	soup
kakūtōtō	to harass, tease, heckle
kakilkil	sunburned
kate (E: sometimes kakkōt)	to try hard, exert oneself, put effort into something, effort
kapwor	giant clam
kuuṁ (from English)	comb
kalibbukwe	look for shells
lukwi	real one Ex. Luwki eo = The real one
lukkuun or ṁool in	real Ex. Juon lukkuun in armej = A real person
lajit (from English)	electric light
lṛoon (from English 'launch') or buṁ-buṁ	motorboat
tok	to me/us, towards where I am, towards where we are (put directly after a verb)
wōj or waj	to you, towards where you are (put directly after a verb)
lṛok	to him/her/it/them, towards where he/she/it/they are, away from me and you (put directly after a verb)
makmake	favorite
ṁōrō (from English 'murder')	kill, murder, murderer
piliṁ (from English)	film (that you put in a camera, not that you watch)
ruj	wake up
karuj	to wake (somebody) up
utiej	high
riutiej	'high person,' honored person, VIP
ettā (E: sometimes tōtā)	low
wūjooj	grass

boriñ (from English)	bored, boring
boo (from English)	full
abwinmake	afraid of demons, afraid of being alone at night
būreejtōn (from English)	president
ainikien	sound, sound of, voice, voice of
bōkwōj	bring to you, take to you
diaka	cart, wheelbarrow
kōkweet	look for octopuses
mminene (W: imminene, E: miminene)	accustomed to
jamminene	not accustomed to, not used to
jerak	to leave (in a boat), to leave (of boats only), to sail away, to hoist sail
jerakrōk	to go sailing
ku u	cockroach
lōñ	up, up there Ex.: Epād lōñ = It's up there
la	down, down there Ex: Epād la = It's down there
mājet (from English)	matches
jōmar (from English)	summer, to spend a summer (somewhere)
kattōr or tūraip (from English)	drive
pepe (in)	decide (to), decision Ex: lar pepe in rō = I decided to leave Ex: Aṃ pepe or Aṃ wōt pepe = It's up to you/It's your decision
raj	whale, dolphin
tōprak	results, success, successful Ex: E ap tōprak = It was very successful/It really worked Ex: Ejje ok tōprak = There was no success/It didn't work Ex: Ejañin wōr tōprak = There haven't been any results yet/It hasn't worked yet/ Ex: Etōprak = It's successful/It works
jidikin	a little bit of (it), a piece of (it)
ukot or ukōt	to change (in the sense of 'alter') Ex. laar ukōt aō lōmṇak = I changed my mind
wāween	way, manner, way of, manner of Ex: Ilo bwijin wāween ko = In many ways
papō ōr (from English)	popular
e aptata	especially, most of all, in particular
aet	current (in a body of water) Ex: E ap aet = There's a strong current Ex: Edik aet = There's not much of a current Ex: Ejje ok aet = There's no current
bōt	naughty, to be naughty, disobey, misbehave Ex: Ebōt = He is naughty Ex: Ej bōt = He is being naughty/He is disobeying
kāālōt	choose, elect
eddeb (E:dedeb)	to husk coconuts
bwiin	smell, smell of, it smells like _____

	Ex: Bwiin bwiro = It smells like bwiro
jaam	why? (always put after the pronoun) Ex: Kwōjaam kōmman iiep? = Why are you making baskets?
uraak	to move (oneself to a place)
jodi (from English)	zorries, flip-flops
ka	to cause to be (before adjectives), to cause to (before verbs) to look for (before nouns) Ex: Kanañinmej = To make sick Ex: Kabarū = To look for crabs
kabbokbok	to clap, applause
kain ne	like that (what you're doing), do that (what you're doing)
kajjirere	to make fun of, to laugh at, to ridicule
jaita (from English)	lighter
ṁakūtḱūt or eṁṁakūt (E: ṁakūtḱūt or ṁōṁakūt)	to move, to move around
kōṁṁakūt	to move (something)
obrak	full, no room left for people or things
ok	net
pāāk (from English)	back up
rarō	to clean up an area
taiṁaṁ	mosquito netting
uṁ	oven, underground oven
uṁuṁ	to bake
kamminene	to practice, to get used to
kōmmālmel	to practice, to test
ko	run away, flee
aij (from English)	ice
dipen	strong (of people only)
ilowaan	inside of
jikka (from English 'cigar')	cigarette, cigar
jiṁa	and a little bit more (put after numbers) Ex: Roñoul jiṁa = Twenty some/A little over twenty
joiu	soy sauce
im men	and an unnamed other person (often the spouse of the first person mentioned) Ex: Lisson im men = Lisson and his wife Ex: Elina im men = Elina and her husband
moot or mootḷok	gone, gone away
emootḷok (for singulars), remootḷok (for plurals)	ago Ex: Juon iiō emootḷok = One year ago Ex: Ruo iiō remootḷok = Two weeks ago
ṁare (from English)	to marry, married
pet	pillow
rinana	outcast, criminal, delinquent, rascal
taibuun (from English)	typhoon, big storm
etteiñ (E: tōteiñ)	to fill up, put liquid in a container
utaṁwe	busy, unable to do something due to a prior obligation, in mourning after a death

wōte (from English)	hotel, very big building
ʎok n̄an	to (in lists of things) Ex: Kilaj juon ʎok n̄an ralitōk = Grades one to eight
wanlōn ʎok	go up
wa ʎok ʎok	go down
bajjek	just (after verbs, indicating unimportance) Ex: Ij jambo bajjek = I'm just taking a walk
edik wōṅān	cheap
e ap wōṅān	expensive
e jelʎok wōṅān	free (no charge)
bōlōk	leaf
ekkōṅak (E: kōkōṅak)	to wear, to put on (an article of clothing), to love
entak	to climb a coconut tree and retrieve green coconuts
jedʉujij (from English 'trousers')	pants
jōōt (from English)	shirt
jōōtōt	to wear a shirt
jiinlij	t-shirt
likko	skirt
likko lowaan	underskirt, slip
jerkak	to get up (in the morning after waking up)
eṃṃoj (E: ṃōṃōj)	to vomit
kumi	group, team, gang
kuwata (from English)	quarter (the kind of coin)
tilekek or kūttiliek (E: kattilōklōk)	to hide, to hide (something)
make	alone, by oneself, self (after pronouns) Ex: Eaar make jambo = He took a walk by himself Ex: Kwe make = You alone/Yourself
meram	bright, light (adjective)
n̄i	tooth
ʉʉj (from English)	horse
reja (from English)	razor, to shave
ettōṅak (E: tōtōṅak)	to dream, dream (noun), daydream
tūkōt (from English)	ticket
kadede	beforehand, already
je or jeek(i)	transitive form of 'jeje' ('write')
ipe aakin	around, surrounding
bukwōn	state, province, part of a country
eddek or eddek ʎok (E: dedek or dedek ʎok)	to grow, to sprout, to germinate
rūtto ʎok	to grow (of humans only), to grow up, to get older
koba	together, plus (in arithmetic)
kobaik or kakobaik	to put together, to join (something to something else)
aidik or ainiṅ	thin (of things or people)
būrae (from English) (transitive form: būraeik(i))	to fry
kabbwilōnlōn	amazing, surprising

anmiiñ	left (the direction)
anmoon	right (the direction)
koonpiip (from English)	corned beef, euphemism for peeping on someone
jiron	young woman (usually unmarried)
likao	young man (usually unmarried)
bwe	leftovers, what's left, the rest
joḷ (from English)	salt, salty
kalbuuj (from English 'calaboose')	jail, prison, be in jail, go to jail, put in jail
ikōtaan	between
kile	recognize, realize
wōr	lobster
kūriij (from English)	grease, fat (noun)
pinneep	coconut oil
ālikin raelep	afternoon (as opposed to 'raelep,' which can mean both 'afternoon' and 'noon')
ekōn	used to (do something in the past)
tibat	teapot
kōmpōlein (from English)	complain
uwaroñ	annoyed (by noise only)
wāto	land tract (usually a strip of the island extending from the lagoon side to the ocean side, always with a name)
weij (from English)	oil
pair (from English)	fired, expelled
ae (transitive form ain(i))	to gather, to collect
bok	sand
bokbok	sandy, covered with sand
bat	slow
aḡa (from English)	hammer
eo	fishing line
āj	to weave
kōdḷ	cloud
ekkōdḷdo (E: sometimes kōkōdḷdo)	cloudy, overcast
jebta (from English)	chapter (in a book or of a church)
jiḡo	snow
kijdik	mouse, rat
maan	pandanus leaves (used for making mats and handicrafts)
ḡan	transitive form of 'ḡanḡan' ('to hit, spank, kill')
parijet	shore, beach
rijerbal	worker, employee, one of the three types of owners of land in Marshallese society (highest is irooj/lerooj, second highest is aḷap, lowest is rijerbal)
ukood	raw, to eat something raw
wōtōmjej	all, every
kwaḷ	transitive form of kwaḷkoḷ ('to wash')
kij(i)	transitive form of ikkij/kūkij ('to bite')
kinej	wound, scar
kinejnej	wounded
dāp or ḡaj	eel

bōbo (transitive form bōur(i))	to catch
bato (from English)	bottle
bwil	chewing gum
bōok (from English)	fork
___ eo juon (for singulars) ___ ko jet (for plural non-humans) ___ ro jet (for plural humans)	the other ___ Ex: Ni eo juon = The other coconut Ex: Ni ko jet = The other coconut Ex: Ajri ro jet = The other children
ejeļokun wōt	except for
jānij	trade, exchange, switch
kōjatdikdik	hope
jilkinļok	send
kōpooj(i) (intransitive form kōpopo)	to prepare (something), to get something ready
kijerjer	anxious
makijkij	often
ṁōt	what house?
ṁupi (from English)	movie, watch a movie
pālele	marriage, married
roñ	hole
tūraṁ	drum
wiaik(i)	transitive form of 'wia' ('buy')
kad	transitive form of 'kadjad' ('throw')
ebbōl (E: bōbōl)	to shine
rabōlbōl	shiny
bōtōktōk	blood, bleed, menstruation
ekkokowa (E: lejoñjoñ)	juggle, juggling
buļajtiik (from English)	plastic
iju	star, planet
jarom	electricity
jekdoon	ignore, no matter ___, it doesn't matter
jekdoon ta	no matter what
jekdoon ñe or āinwōt juon ñe	even if, no matter if
jekdoon ñe __, ak __ or āinwōt juon ñe __, ak __	even if __, __. even though ____, ____. Ex: Jekdoon ñe epen, ak inaj high school = Even if it's hards, I will go to high school Ex: Āinwōt juon ñe ewōt, ak inaj eṁñōd = Even if it rains, I will fish
ļļao (W: eļļao E: ļōļao)	seasick, nauseous
kūrjin (from English)	Christian, member of a church in good standing
kwōdeak	beard, moustache
būrōro	pregnant
ṁṁool (W: eṁṁool E: ṁōṁool)	thanked, to be thanked Ex: Koṁṁool = You are thanked/Thank you Ex: Kwōlukkuun eṁṁool = You are really thanked/Thank you

	very much Ex. Kwōbar em̄mool = Thank you too
kañ (E: kan)	transitive form of 'mōñā' ('eat')
pelaļ	sink down
pelōñ	float up to the surface
peļok	drift at sea, lose direction while traveling at sea, miss destination while at sea
eppepe (E: pepepe)	to float
tūrabōļ (from English)	trouble
lojen (from English)	lotion (such as mosquito repellent or sunscreen)
pijaik(i)	transitive form of 'pija' ('draw, take a picture')
karreoik(i)	transitive form of 'karreo' ('to clean')
didi	bony
akkoun (from English)	charge to an account
iim̄	fast
bajinjea (from English)	passenger
ile	string for stringing fish while fishing
injin (from English)	engine
kwalok mool	tell the truth
tūm̄	to break, broken (of long, thin objects like string, grass, etc.)
jāje	machete, sword
jeļāļokjeñ	education, knowledge, conscious
jajeļokjeñ	ignorance, ignorant, unconscious
kanne	to fill up (often said of plates being filled with someone's portion of food)
lep	egg
kwalok kōn	tell about
kaluuj	to make lose, to beat (somebody) at a game
mālim	permission, allowed, legal
piiļ tūrep (from English)	field trip, field trip ships that deliver supplies to outer islands
roba (from English)	rubber, rubber tube at the end of a fishing spear
teek	what relation? Ex: Kwōj teek Jenita = How are you related to Jenita?
wōdwōd	covered with coral, teeming with coral
wōtbai (from English 'autobike')	motorcycle
wūlio	good-looking (of men only)
aen (from English)	iron, metal
deel	fan (noun)
deelel (transitive form deel)	to fan (verb)
bu (transitive form buuk(i))	gun, to shoot
kor (intransitive form W: eokkor E: kokor)	to tie
eļañē	if
añkō (from English)	anchor, to anchor
empiloob (from English) or kilin leta	envelope
inne eo ļok juon	the day before yesterday

jeklaj	the day after tomorrow
kōmmour	to give birth
kaṃṃoolol	to thank
iuut (from English) or jɔdikdik	youth, young person
kūrijmōj (from English)	Christmas
ājmour	health
jipij (from English)	speech, to deliver a speech
kwalɔk naan	to deliver a speech
ello or ellolo (E: lelo or lelolo)	intransitive form of 'lo' ('to see, to find')
ṃaan	front
iṃaan	in the front, in front of
ṃaantata	at the very front, first
itulikin	behind
pāānkōj	bracelet
pilo	blind, not see well
toṇ	tune, melody
kattoon	to make dirty
lōb	tomb, grave
joda	unable to catch many fish, not very good at fishing
wōda	able to catch many fish, good at fishing
wanliklɔk,	to go to the ocean side of an island
wanarɔk	to go to the lagoon side of an island
wanānelɔk	to go towards land, away from the sea
wanmetoɔk	to go towards sea, away from the land
jem	transitive form of 'jemjem' ('to sharpen')
kobban	contents, contents of Ex: Ejjeɔk kobban = It's empty
al in jar	hymn, song sung at church
bar	rocky area of a beach, reef, or lagoon (above water at least part of the time)
bwidej	dirt, land
anōk	to copy, imitate
bōkā	tide
kūr(i) (transitive form: W: ikkūr, E: kūkūr)	to call, to call someone to come, to summon
bbōj (W: ebbōj, E: bōbōj)	swollen
boun (from English)	pound (unit of weight)
door (intransitive form W: eddoor E: dedoor)	to put (something) down, to leave (something somewhere)
ilomej	part of a Marshallese funeral
āmej	another part of a Marshallese funeral
eoreak	third part of a Marshallese funeral
jjir (W: ejjir, E: jijir)	slippery
kaaj (from English)	cards (for playing card games)
kajjidede	to guess
kallib (transitive form: kalbwin(i))	to plant, to bury
ke	dolphin, porpoise

loor	to follow
lōke	to believe in, to trust
tōmato (from English)	tomato
piknik (from English)	picnic, to have a picnic
taniĵ (from English)	dance
to	channel from the ocean to inside of the lagoon, where large ships can pass through
katoto (transitive form: katotoik(i))	to hang, to hang up
tulōñin	top, top of
itulōñin	at the top, at the top of
tulaĵin	bottom, bottom of
itulaĵin	at the bottom, at the bottom of
kapin	bottom, bottom of, western end of an island
waan joñak	example, for example
bōtōn (from English)	button, pill
ute	rain on Ex: Enaaj ute ĵaki eo = The mat is going to get rained on
kijōr	take an offer
kōĵĵāiki(i)	transitive form of 'kōĵĵā' ('to pay')
baroik(i)	transitive form of 'baro' ('to borrow')
baab	think, be of the opinion, suppose
bujek	to tie up one's hair
bwebwenatoon etto	legend
bōro	throat, gills, seat of the emotions (like 'heart' in English)
būrookraam (from English)	program, to put on a program
dila	nail (for building things)
make iaan	alone, by oneself
bōnbōn (transitive form: bwin(i))	to count, arithmetic
dāpdep (transitive form: dāpiĵ(i))	to hold, keep, retain, control
ine	seed
ito-itak	go back and forth, wander around
ninnin	to suck, to nurse, breast, nipple
jekōn (from English)	second (unit of time)
kōĵĵelā	announce, announcement
ĵitoob (from English)	stove
kallimur (transitive form: kallimur(i))	to promise
kawōr	to hunt for lobsters
kaṃōĵ	to finish
lōṃṃōr (transitive form: lōṃṃōr or lōṃṃōren)	to save, to rescue
ĵak	when (like 'ke,' but put after the pronoun) Ex. Reĵak lale, raar ilbōk = When they looked, they were surprised.
lukwarkwar	to chase
___ ĵok	hurry up and ___

niñ (when modifying a noun, jiniñniñ for singulars and jinniñ for plurals)	small, young (synonym to 'dik')
nitijelā	legislative body of the Marshall Islands
peij (from English)	page
pia (from English)	beer
pokpok	to cough
toļok	westwards
taļok (E: takļok)	eastwards
wōnmae	to go and meet
wūjooj in lojet	seaweed
unook	to treat (a sickness, wound) with medicine
kōmakūt(i)	transitive form of kōmṃakūt ('to move(something)')
iaraj	taro
ainbat (from English)	iron pot, pot
baiļat (from English)	pilot
bwil (transitive form: bwil(i))	to push, to launch a boat from the beach
eñjake	to feel, feelings, emotions
iaan	of (for phrases like 'one of the cups,' 'two of the men')
iaer	of them
ioļap	middle, at the middle
ioļapin	middle of, at the middle of
kōwainini	look for and gather <i>waini</i> (brown coconuts), harvest copra, make copra
jabōļ	shovel
jebo	tied scored in a game
jebwābwe	lost
jojob (from English)	job, to have a job
juur(i) (intransitive form: W: ijjuur, E: jjuur)	to step on
kanniōk	meat, flesh
kōpooļ	to go around something
raanke	to grate coconut meat out of a <i>waini</i> (brown coconut) for use in cooking
karkar (kōrat)	to take coconut meat out of a <i>waini</i> (brown coconut) in chunks for making copra
kilaj (from English 'glass')	mirror, look at oneself in the mirror
kōtļok	let, allow, let go, let go of, release
kwōle	nut
mād	ripe, to ripen
mājmāj	to wear a mask, snorkeling mask, or glasses
ṃōrā	dry
ṃōttan	part of, friend of
ṃōttan nuknuk	cloth
i or ṃa i	in, on, at
kattoto	time-consuming, take a long time

reba (from English)	river
roro (transitive form: ruj or rooj)	chant, to chant (to make good luck for fishing, etc.)
rujān	chant of Ex: Rujān eḡnōd = Fishing chant
erroḡḡḡ (E: rōḡḡḡ)	to turn around in circles
ettōñ dikdik (E: tōtōñ dikdik)	to smile
tu ia?	where exactly?
wajwaj	to wear a watch
kilōb (from English)	baseball glove
wōjlā	sail (noun)
kakon (intransitive form: kakonkon)	to put away
jukwaik(i)	transitive form of 'jukwa' ('to put sugar in')
kōjañ	transitive form of 'kōjañjañ' ('to play a musical instrument')
uḡwin(i)	transitive form of 'uḡuḡ' ('to bake')
aenōḡḡan	peace, peaceful, tranquil
būraj (from English)	brush, to brush
anijnij	magic
anijnij(i)	to make magic, to cast a spell
buñbuñ	famous
ibwijlelep	very high tide, spring tide, flood
pāāt mōḡakḡak	very low tide, neap tide
barulep	coconut crab (a very large, edible land crab)
depakpak	wide
koḡbani (from English)	company, corporation
indeeo or ñan indeeo	forever
iur	fast
ḡokkutkut	not often, seldom, rarely
jukjukun pād	community
okkadkad	fishing by throwing a small net in the water from the shore
kajin etto	old Marshallese language (the way it was spoken a long time ago)
kakeememej	to remind
kanooj	very, really
kiin jemaanḡok	recently
kilaj (from English)	glass
menokadu	sweat, to sweat
jae	smooth, of the lagoon or ocean
ḡajej (from English)	muscle
kaḡḡōkḡōk	tiring, strenuous
nañin	almost
nañin aolep	almost all, most
pinej	to block
penjak	blocked, out of sight
kalibubu	to cover
pok	confused
kapok	to confuse

riwut	toy outrigger canoes, made for racing
tipjek	to trip
kawōnwōn	to hunt for turtles
eju	there are many (of insects only)
uwi	fatty and delicious (of fish only)
kajiṃweik(i)	transitive form of 'kajiṃwe' ('to correct, to straighten')
kakūtōtōik(i)	transitive form of 'kakūtōtō' ('to tease, harass, heckle')
ṃōrōik(i)	transitive form of 'ṃōrō' ('to murder, kill')
ekkāāleḷ (E: kōkāāleḷ)	intransitive form of 'kāālōt' ('to choose')
kajjirereik(i)	transitive form of 'kajjirere' ('to make fun of, laugh at, ridicule')
ukood (E: amej)	raw, to eat raw
ānbwin	body
kkar (W: ekkar, E: kōkar)	to fit, fitting, appropriate, relevant
ekkar ṅan	according to
jekkar	not fit, unfitting, inappropriate, ridiculous
būḷāwūt (from English)	plywood, wood for making houses
iiāekwōj	race, to race
koko (from English 'cocoa')	chocolate, hot chocolate
baat	smoke
baatat	smoky
ekkāke (E: kōkāke)	to jump up and down
baam (from English)	bomb
ilarak	to fish by putting a line out from a boat while moving (trawling)
ittūt (E: tūttūt)	breast
ittin	breast of
jaajmi (from English)	sashimi, raw fish
jāibo	soup made from flour and water
joba (from English)	sofa, couch
jok	to land (of planes, birds, etc.)
kabbūromōjṃōj	sad, saddening
kaṃo	jealous, envious
kanejnej	to swear at (someone), to curse (someone)
kubaak	outrigger
eokkutkut	often
kwarkor (transitive form: kor)	to tie
metoḷok	towards the ocean or lagoon, farther into the ocean or lagoon
ṃae	until, against
nono (transitive form: no)	to pound
ṃamṃam	teeming with mosquitoes
okjak (transitive form: ukwōj)	fall over, turn over, capsize
piteto (from English)	potato
pokake	to obey
uṃṃaik(i)	transitive form of 'uṃṃa' ('to kiss')
kōmmeḷeḷeik(i)	transitive form of 'kōmmeḷeḷe' ('to explain, to disentangle')
ṃwijit(i)	transitive form of 'ṃwijṃwij' ('to cut')
teiṅ(i)	transitive form of 'etteiṅ, tōteiṅ' ('to fill up with a liquid')

kōṇak	transitive form of 'ekkōṇak, kōkōṇak' ('to wear, to put on (an article of clothing), to love')
ūlūl	axe, hatchet
kabwebwe (transitive form: kabwebweik(i))	to fool
idid (transitive form: id)	to sting
diwōjlok or kadduojlok	to graduate, graduation
iokiokwe	to greet, to say hello, to say goodbye
kooṇtōreak (from English)	contract
jidiṁkij	sudden, suddenly, in a hurry
kōjjemlok	to bring to an end, to spend time with people before leaving for a long time
jikin uwe	stairs, ladder, climb stairs or a ladder
kōl	way
kilen or kiltōn	way of
kakijen	to look for and gather food
kallimjek (transitive form: kalimjek)	to gaze, to gaze at, to stare, to stare at
kaujaḷo (E: kadeḷeo)	spider
ānen	to bail out water from a boat
loṇlok	upwards
laḷlok	downwards
lel	to get hit Ex. Elel bōra = My head got hit
illik (E: lilik) (transitive form: likūt(i))	to put, to consider (something as something)
kallu (transitive form kalluuk(i))	to anger
lwe	pool, pond, lake, tide pool
naṁ	pond, lake, small secondary lagoon attached to the main lagoon of an atoll.
maḷoṇ	to drown
mera	light (in weight)
ṁōjṁo	weak
ṁweiuk	belongings, goods
peejneḷ (from English)	business
taṁtaṁ	blinded by the glare of the sun
potak	full of holes (of materials only)
urōk	to fish from a boat, bottom fishing
joṇan wōt juon	the same size
wātoḷok or itoḷok	to go westwards
wātaḷok or itaḷok (E: wātakḷok or itakḷok)	to go eastwards
wāniṇaḷok (E: wāniṇeaṇḷok)	to go southwards
wārōṇaḷok (E: wānrōkeaṇḷok)	to go northwards
dānnin laḷ	well water
aōṇōṇ	paddle, to paddle

bōk eddo (E: bōk dedo)	to take charge of, to take responsibility for
bōk jikin	to replace, to take the place of
kaddeḷoñ	to insert, to put in
kadduoj	to remove, to take out
bōtab	but, however
kāitoktok-limo	interesting
jaaj (from English)	to charge to an account
jimeen (from English)	cement
kajjimaatat	to pretend to be smart, to act like you're smart
kappallele	to pretend to be American, to act like an American
kōmman ___ ñan ___	to make ___ into ___
kakilkil (transitive form: kakil(i))	to peel, to strip the scales off of a fish
kau (from English)	cow, beef
kijoon	to cross, to skip
lat	coconut shell
mar	bush, foliage, undergrowth
marmar	covered with undergrowth, overgrown
meja	to clear up after raining
menono	to breathe, heart
mad	busy, occupied, distracted
kōmad	to keep (someone) busy, to occupy, to distract
okaetok	long fishing net, fish using a long fishing net
ppakoko (W: eppakoko, E: pōpakoko)	teeming with sharks
riiñ (from English)	ring
tōma	light bulb
ūl	fin on the back of a fish
ūlin	fin of Ex: Ewōr ūlin pako = Sharks have fins on their backs
wiik (from English)	wick
kōjo	to light (a fire)
bubu (transitive form: buuj(i))	to tie
diak	to tack (switch the sail over to the other side of the canoe)
diede or dede	earring
akwāāl	to argue
jabōn kōnnaan	saying, proverb
jāāk (from English)	check, to get checked
jimor	together
joobob	to use soap
kaammijak	scary, frightening
kaḿōjo	party, to have a party, to attend a party
kattu	to dip (something in something)
naan in kauwe	advice, warning
kepaak (transitive form: kepaak(i))	to approach
kūju (transitive form: kūjuik(i)) (from English)	glue, to glue
arin	lagoon of

māññāñ	warm, warmth, heat
oṃ	hermit crab
orañ ok	to swallow
wa ap	large sailing canoe for open-ocean voyages
tōñal	to have diabetes
nañinmej in tōñal	diabetes
rūtōñal	person with diabetes
waat?	what boat?
kankan	intransitive form of 'kanōk' ('to pull')
kajitūkin(i)	transitive form of 'kajjitōk' ('to ask')
atbokwōj	to hug
deḡ	beautiful (of women only)
baañke (from English)	pumpkin
būrotijen (from English)	Protestant
katlik (from English)	Catholic
debdeb (transitive form dibōj(i)) or wākar	to spear, to pierce
jaike	scarce in fish
jejjo	few
kōjato	take shelter from the rain of sun
jukkwe	kind of small clam that lives in the sand
kein kakeememej	reminder, memento
kuku	to ride piggy-back
loṃeto	ocean (less common word than lojet)
lōt or lōta	what woman? what girl?
lōt or lōta	what man? what boy?
mōḡ	bait (noun)
mōḡḡ	to use bait, to use as bait
mañke (from English)	monkey, naked
rūṃwijbar	barber
nājnej	keep as a pet
piliet (from English)	billiards
tieta (from English)	theater, play, to put on a play
deñdeñ	intransitive form of 'denōt' ('to hit, to spank')
ebbōk (E: bōbōk)	intransitive form of 'bōk' ('to get, to take')
baar (from English)	bar (in the sense of 'saloon')
baak (from English)	to park (a car)
bukun iju	constellation
edjoñ	to taste, to try (a food to see what it tastes like)
Etao or ʔetao	legendary trickster in Marshallese folklore
ia ap	period of the year with large tidal variations (high tides are very high, low tides are very low)
idik	period of the year with small tidal variations (high tides are not very high, low tides are not very low)
a ap	honorable term for an old man, one of the three kinds of landowners in Marshallese society
ljitō (from English)	Easter
korak (transitive form: kor)	to tie

lāj	cruel, mean
laim	lime
kōmaaṅ	look for and gather pandanus leaves
me or im	that, which (in sentences like ‘the house <u>that</u> I live in’)
mṛ	forbidden, taboo Ex: Emṛ kōbaatat = Smoking is forbidden/No smoking
ṛabuṅ	breakfast, to eat breakfast
kōṃanṃanṃok	to improve
naajdik	to feed
ob	chest
olip (from English)	wolf
wōrwōr	fence, coop, pen for animals
petpet	to use a pillow, to use as a pillow
taeo	pimple
ukok	intransitive form of ‘ukot, ukōt’ (‘to change, to alter’)
addi	finger, toe, clamshell
addin ne	finger
addin pā	toe
ekkā wōt	usually
bōtta	bat (for baseball)
anemkwōj	free, freedom
buṅtobuṅtak	rock back and forth, sway back and forth
bōbrae	to prevent, to stop (someone from doing something)
iia (E: sometimes jemaluut)	rainbow
dede	ready
ikkwetōr (from English)	equator
jāmin	will not, will never
kiju (E: kaju)	mast
kein kamool	proof
mālu	sweet-smelling
po- (with -tok, -wōj, -ṃok)	to arrive (in a boat), to lower sail
tiikri (from English)	degree
tōrerein	alongside, alongside of
ejjino (E: jijino)	intransitive form of ‘jino’ (‘to start’)
rakij(i)	transitive form of ‘rarō’ (‘to clean up an area’)
abōṃ (from English)	apple
būrij (from English)	bridge
koma (from English)	comma
pidieet (from English)	period (punctuation mark)
iaṃ kadu	shortcut
eṃbōn (from English)	elephant
ekkapit (E: kōkapit) (transitive form: kapit(i))	to put oil on, to lubricate, to anoint
kooṃ	hair, feather
ja	in the meantime
kōṃoj (transitive form: kōjek)	to use a blanket, to use as a blanket
jij (from English)	cheese

kajjookok	shameful, embarrassing
jujen	and so (put after a subject pronoun) Ex: ljujen deloñ = So I went in.
piin (from English)	bean
wawa	to use a boat, to use as a boat
ikkiil (E: kūkiil)	intransitive form of 'kiil(i)' ('to close, to memorize')
aepokpok	complicated
baj ña/baj kwe/etc.	now me/now you/etc. (indicating that another person had been doing the thing, and now someone else is going to do it)
bōk- (bōkaō, bōkaam, etc.)	fill of, just enough for
dānnin kōmjaaʎaʎ	tears (when crying)
ātdik	nickname
aj	thatching materials for traditional Marshallese houses
iloḷ	go (less common than 'etal')
ejjaromrom (E: jōjaromrom)	lightning
joñan	size, size of
lik	lay (an egg)
mab (from English)	map
ṅaet- (ṅaeta, ṅaetaṃ, etc.)	to name
piano (from English)	piano
wūdiddid	to shiver
ebbeer (E: bōbweer)	to give up, get discouraged
ak	frigate bird
ekōjk- (ekōjka, ekōjkaṃ, etc.)	what is the condition of?
bōjjāān (from English)	percent
debwāāl	cross (noun)
jarroñroñ	deaf, hard of hearing
karuwanene (transitive form: karuwaneneik(i))	to invite, to welcome
ruwanene	invited
mijil (from English)	missile
ōne (from English)	honey
wain (from English)	wine
alej	to aim at
būrōḷ (from English)	frog
batur	crave meat, really want to eat meat after not having had it for a long time
ekajet	trial, to go on trial
ṃōñ ekajet	courthouse
aikiu	common dish made from <i>iu</i> (coconut sproutling)
ātāt (transitive form: ātoñ)	to smell
baal	kind of coral found where the waves break on the ocean side reef
bōran baal	place where the waves break on the ocean side reef
mañko (from English)	mango

nōbar	to praise
ṇae	against
pi (from English)	bee
akki- (akkū, akkūṃ, etc.)	finger nail, toenail
akkiin pe- (akkiin peiū, akkiin peiṃ, etc.)	finger nail
akkiin ne -(akkiin neō, akkiin neem, etc.)	toenail
āindein	so (in the sense of 'in that way, thusly') Ex: Āindein aer ba = So they say/That's what they say
ametōma	Marshallese candy made from grated coconut meat and coconut sap
bwebwe	tuna
Jaina (from English)	China
Jepaan (from English)	Japan
Iñlen (from English)	England
Jipeen (from English)	Spain
Būranij (from English)	France
Jāmne (from English)	Germany
a e e	fishing by tying palm fronds together in a long line to catch fish, name of a museum in Majuro
anidep	box made of pandanus leaves, old Marshallese game using the same
dak (from English)	duck (the animal)
annañ- (annañū, annañūṃ, etc.)	shadow, reflection, image
aj (ajū, ajūṃ, etc.)	liver

Acknowledgements

First of all, I would like to thank Secretary of Education Biram Stege, Minister of Education Wilfred Kendall, and His Excellency Mr. Kessai H. Note, President of the Republic of the Marshall Islands for welcoming WorldTeach to their country. I would also like to thank Helen Claire Sievers, Executive Director of WorldTeach for spearheading the Marshall Islands program, Ambassador Lien-gene Chen and the government of Taiwan ROC for generously providing the funding, and Iroj Mike Kabua for bringing volunteers to Ujae Atoll. Without these people, I never would have had the opportunity to live in the Marshall Islands in the first place.

I would like to express my deepest gratitude to the people of Ujae Atoll for welcoming a perfect stranger to their island, teaching me their language, and helping me in innumerable ways for an entire year. I am especially grateful to Alfred deBrum, Tior deBrum, Lisson Langdrik, and Elina Langdrik for welcoming me to their house and taking care of me; Steven Patrick for answering so many of my questions about Marshallese; Fredlee David, Essa Joseph, and Joja for frequent *bwebwenato* sessions that were both enjoyable and educational; Senator Caios Lucky for the same despite the fact that his English was far superior to my Marshallese; and Tenita deBrum for invaluable support at the school. Without these people, this book would not exist.

A huge thank-you goes to Patrick Lane, WorldTeach field director, for immeasurable field support during my year on Ujae Atoll, for encouraging me to write this book and for giving me the time and resources I needed to do it.

For keeping me sane with insanely generous shipments, thank you to Jeff and Kate Wooddell, fellow WorldTeach volunteers.

For helping me publicize this book, I would like to thank the staff of the Alele Museum and the Marshall Islands Journal.

For proofreading the Marshallese text and answering questions that had vexed me for months, I am indebted to Mark H. Stege.

For allowing me the use of his laptop while I was writing the book, I am very grateful to Joe Hanlon.

And for being patient and encouraging no matter how badly I spoke Marshallese, I would like to thank every Marshallese person that I have ever met.

Acknowledgements to the people of Ujae

(Naan in kam̄moolol ñan ri-Ujae)

Ikōṅaan kam̄moolol ri-Ujae ro wōtōmjej kōn aer kar karuwaineneik eō ñan āneo āneer, katakin eō kajin ṁajeļ im jipañ eō ilo bwijin wāween ko. Ña ij leļok aō naan in kam̄moolol eļaptata ñan armej rein: Alfred deBrum, Tior deBrum, Lisson Langdrik im Elina Langdrik kab aolep ri-Arirāen ro jet kōn aer karuwaineneik eō ñan ṁweo iṁweer im kōjparok eō; Steven Patrick kōn an uwaaki aolep kajitōk ko me iaar kajitūkini; Fredlee David, Essa Joseph, im Joja kōn aer kijoñ bwebwenato ippa im jipañ aō kamminene kajin ṁajeļ; Senator Caios Lucky kōn an kajin ṁajeļ ippa jekdoon ñe eļap an jeļā kajin pālle jān aō jeļā kajin ṁajeļ; im Tenita deBrum kōn an jipañ eō ilo ṁōn jikuul eo. Ñe en kar jab komeañ, eban kar bok in.

Āliktata ak ej jab diktata, ikōnaan leļok aō naan in kōjeraam̄man ñan Jolina Abin im Roselinta Total kōn aer paaje teej in high school eo. Eļap an buñ būruō kake koṁro. Jeraam̄man ñan koṁro.

